



[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

# KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

EDITED BY W. J. ROLFE

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)



[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)





KING HENRY VIII



# SHAKESPEARE'S

HISTORY OF  
[www.fibtool.com.cn](http://www.fibtool.com.cn)

# KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

EDITED, WITH NOTES

BY

WILLIAM J. ROLFE, LITT.D.

FORMERLY HEAD MASTER OF THE HIGH SCHOOL,  
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

*ILLUSTRATED*

11  
3  
3 3 3  
0 3  
1 1 1  
1 1 1

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

LIBRARY of CONGRESS  
Two Copies Received  
DEC 6 1904  
Copyright Entry  
Oct. 6. 1904  
CLASS a XXc. No 1  
98367  
COPY B.

www.libtool.com.cn

PR 2817  
.A2 R8  
1904

Shakespeariana

COPYRIGHT, 1871, 1883, AND 1898, BY HARPER & BROTHERS.

COPYRIGHT, 1899, BY WILLIAM J. ROLFE.

COPYRIGHT, 1904, BY  
WILLIAM J. ROLFE.

HENRY VIII.

W. P. I

51

## PREFACE

THIS play, which I edited in 1871, and revised in 1883, with the addition of line numbers, is now reissued with further and fuller revision on the same plan as the sixteen plays that have preceded it in the series.

The notes credited to "Adee" were sent to me when I was at work on the play in 1883 by my good friend, Hon. Alvey A. Adee, of Washington, D.C., then, as now, First Assistant Secretary of State, and an accomplished Shakespeare scholar and critic.

The notes credited to "White" are from Mr. Richard Grant White's first and fully annotated edition of Shakespeare in twelve volumes, not from the later abridged "Riverside" edition, and were used with his permission and approval.

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION TO KING HENRY THE EIGHTH . . . . .	9
The History of the Play . . . . .	9
The Historical Sources of the Play . . . . .	18
Critical Comments on the Play . . . . .	19
KING HENRY THE EIGHTH . . . . .	39
Act I . . . . .	41
Act II . . . . .	71
Act III . . . . .	101
Act IV . . . . .	129
Act V . . . . .	144
NOTES . . . . .	173
APPENDIX . . . . .	259
The Time-Analysis of the Play . . . . .	259
Historic Dates, in the Order of the Play . . . . .	259
List of Characters in the Play . . . . .	260
INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED. . . . .	263

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)



THE TOWER OF LONDON



WOLSEY

## INTRODUCTION TO KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

### THE HISTORY OF THE PLAY

*Henry VIII*, under the title of "The Famous History of the Life of King Henry the Eight," was first published in the Folio of 1623, where it is printed with remarkable accuracy.

The date of the play has been the subject of much discussion. The earlier editors and commentators, with the single exception of Chalmers, believed that it was

written before the death of Elizabeth (March, 1603), and that the allusion to her successor, "Nor shall this peace sleep with her," etc. (v. 5), did not form a part of Cranmer's speech as originally composed, but was interpolated by Ben Jonson after James had come to the throne. But, as White remarks, "the speech in question is homogeneous [though not, as he calls it, 'Shakespearean']; the subsequent allusion to Elizabeth as 'an aged princess' would not have been ventured during her life; and the exhibition of Henry's selfish passion for Anne Bullen, and of her lightness of character, would have been hardly less offensive to the Virgin Queen, her daughter."

In the Stationers' Registers, under date of February 12, 1604 [-5], we find the following memorandum: "Nath. Butter] Yf he get good allowance for the Enterlude of K. Henry 8th before he begyn to print it, and then procure the wardens hands to yt for the entrance of yt, he is to have the same for his copy;" and some editors have thought that this refers to Shakespeare's drama. It is more probable, however, that the reference is to a play of Samuel Rowley's, "When you See me you Know me, or the Famous Chronicle History of King Henry the Eighth," which was published in 1605.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This play is "a bluff, hearty, violently Protestant piece of work, the Protestant emphasis being indeed the most striking thing about it. The verse is formal, with one or two passages of somewhat heightened quality. The characters include a stage Harry, a very invertebrate Wolsey, a Will Sommers whose jokes are as thin as they are inveterate, a Queen Katherine of the doctrinal and magnanimous order, a modest



Most of the recent editors believe that the play was written in 1612 or 1613, and that it was the poet's last work. The evidence drawn from the play itself tends to confirm this view of its date. In the prophecy of Cranmer, the lines, —

“Wherever the bright sun of heaven shall shine,  
His honour, and the greatness of his name,  
Shall be, and make new nations,” —

allude, we can hardly doubt, to the colonization of Virginia, and, if so, could not have been written earlier than 1607. The style and the versification of the play, moreover, indicate that it was one of the last productions of the poet. As White has remarked, “the excessively elliptical construction, and the incessant use of verbal contractions, are marks of Shakespeare's latest years — those which produced *The Tempest* and *The Winter's Tale*.” It will be observed also that many of the lines end with unaccented monosyllables or particles; and this peculiarity is very rare in those plays of Shakespeare which are known to be his earliest, while it is frequent in those which are known to be his latest.

The external evidence also favours this date. The Globe Theatre was burned down on the 29th of June, 1613, and we have several contemporary accounts of the catastrophe. A letter from John Chamberlain to Sir

Prince Edward; with minor personages of the usual sort, and, beyond the usual, a Dogberry and Verges set of watchmen, with whom, together with one Black Will, King Henry has a ruffling scene” (Symons). The play was reprinted in 1613, 1621, and 1632.

Ralph Winwood, dated July 12, 1613, describes the burning, and says that it "fell out by a peale of chambers" — that is, a discharge of small cannon. Howes, in his continuation of Stowe's *Annales*, written some time after the fire (since he speaks of the theatre as rebuilt "the next spring"), says that the house was "filled with people to behold the play, viz., of *Henry the Eighth*." Sir Henry Wotton, writing to his nephew on the 6th of July, 1613, gives a minute account of the accident: "Now to let matters of state sleep, I will entertain you at the present with what happened this week at the Bankside. The king's players had a new play called *All is True*, representing some principal pieces of the reign of *Henry the Eighth*, which was set forth with many extraordinary circumstances of pomp and majesty. . . . Now, King Henry making a mask at the Cardinal Wolsey's house, and certain cannons being shot off at his entry, some of the paper, or other stuff wherewith one of them was stopped, did light on the thatch, where, being thought at first but an idle smoke, and their eyes being more attentive to the show, it kindled inwardly, and ran round like a train, consuming, in less than an hour, the whole house to the very ground. This was the fatal period of that virtuous fabric, wherein yet nothing did perish but wood and straw, and a few forsaken cloaks; only one man had his breeches set on fire, that would perhaps have broiled him if he had not, by the benefit of a provident wit, put it out with bottle ale." There can be little doubt that the play in question was Shakespeare's *Henry*

*VIII*, in which, according to the original stage direction (iv. 1), we have “chambers discharged” at the entrance of the king to the “mask at the cardinal’s house.” It appears to have had at first a double title, but the “All is True” was soon dropped, leaving only the more distinctive title corresponding to those of Shakespeare’s other historical plays. There seem to be several references to the lost title in the Prologue: “May here find *truth* too;” “To rank our chosen *truth* with such a show;” and “To make that only *true* we now intend.”

The critics are now generally agreed that portions of *Henry VIII* were written by John Fletcher. Mr. Roderick, in notes appended to Edwards’s *Canons of Criticism* (edition of 1765), was the first to point out certain peculiarities in the versification of the play — the frequent occurrence of a redundant or eleventh syllable, of pauses nearer the end of the verse than usual, and of “emphasis clashing with the cadence of the metre.” More recently two critics (Mr. James Spedding, in the *Gentleman’s Magazine*, August, 1850, and Mr. Samuel Hickson, in *Notes and Queries*, vol. ii. p. 198 and vol. iii. p. 33), working independently, divided the play between Shakespeare and Fletcher in the same manner, assigning certain scenes to each author, on account of differences in the versification and diction; and a study of the dramatic treatment and characterization by these and other critics led to precisely the same results. Mr. Spedding afterward stated that the resemblance to Fletcher’s style in parts of the play was pointed out to him several years before by

Tennyson; and it is a curious fact that Ralph Waldo Emerson, in his lecture on Shakespeare (published in 1850 before he could have seen the articles by Spedding and Hickson, and written several years before it was published), also noted the evidences of two hands in *Henry VIII*. He says, after referring to Malone's discussion of the double authorship of *Henry VI*: "In *Henry VIII* I think I see plainly the cropping out of the original rock on which his [Shakespeare's] stratum was laid. The first play was written by a superior, thoughtful man with a vicious ear. I can mark his lines, and know well their cadence. See Wolsey's soliloquy and the following scene with Cromwell, where, instead of the metre of Shakespeare, whose secret is that the thought constructs the tune, so that reading for the sense will best bring out the rhythm, here the lines are constructed on a given tune, and the verse has even a trace of pulpit eloquence. But the play contains, through all its length, unmistakable traits of Shakespeare's hand, and some passages are like autographs. What is odd, the compliment to Queen Elizabeth [v. 5, 17 fol.] is in the bad rhythm."

The passages which Emerson ascribes to the "man with a vicious ear" are all among those which Spedding and others decide to be Fletcher's. People with no ear for rhythm may sneer at verse tests as they please; but when poets like Tennyson and Emerson come to the same conclusions as the "metre-mongers" and other critics, we may safely assume that these conclusions are probably correct.

Craik (*English of Shakespeare*, Rolfe's ed. pp. 10, 38) believes that much of the play is "evidently by another hand," the character of the versification being "the most conclusive, or, at least, the clearest evidence that it cannot have been written throughout by Shakespeare." Abbott (*Shakesperian Grammar*, p. 331), after stating that in Shakespeare's verse "the extra syllable [at the end of a line] is very rarely a monosyllable," says: "The fact that in *Henry VIII*, and in no other play of Shakespeare's, *constant exceptions are found to this rule*, seems to me a sufficient proof that Shakespeare did not write that play." Fleay, Furnivall, and Dowden agree with Spedding in assigning to Shakespeare act i. sc. 1, 2; act ii. sc. 3, 4; act iii. sc. 2 (to exit of King, line 203); and act v. sc. 2: the remainder they believe to be Fletcher's.

Various theories have been proposed to explain the double authorship of the play. Some critics think that it was an instance of collaboration; but it is more probable, as the majority believe, that Fletcher completed an unfinished play of Shakespeare's. Three or four take the ground that Shakespeare was the sole author; one (Mr. Robert Boyle, in the *Transactions* of the New Shakspeare Society, for 1880-1885) argues that the play was written by Fletcher and Massinger, and that Shakespeare had nothing to do with it. Mr. Arthur Symonds (introduction to the play in the "Henry Irving" edition) doubts whether Shakespeare wrote the non-Fletcherian parts, but hesitates to attribute them to Massinger or any other dramatist of the time. He says: "There are

lines and passages which, if I came across them in an anonymous play, I should assign without hesitation to Massinger; there are also lines and passages to which I can recollect no parallel in all his works." He "cannot hold with any assurance that the second author has yet been discovered."<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Aldis Wright (Clarendon Press edition of the play, 1891) remarks: "In such a case it is easier to prove a negative than a positive, and while it may appear to some not sufficiently certain that Mr. Boyle has identified Massinger as the author of the parts he attributes to him, he must be allowed to have given excellent reasons for concluding that they were not written by Shakespeare." So far Mr. Wright fully agrees with Mr. Boyle; but as to the question whose are the non-Fletcherian parts, he says: "I confess this is a question I am not careful to answer. If they are not by Shakespeare, it matters little to whom they are assigned." He gives some weight to the fact that there are many "un-Shakesperian words and phrases" in the play, of which he adds a partial list; and these, he says, "occur in all parts of the play, and not merely in those which Mr. Spedding assigns to Fletcher." But in *Henry VIII*, of which about three-fifths is Fletcher's, there are only 143 words (22 of which are compounds) found in no other work ascribed to Shakespeare, while

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Boyle and Mr. Symons agree in adding act. iv. sc. 1 to Spedding's non-Fletcherian part of the play; and Mr. Boyle also adds the following portions of other scenes: act i. sc. 4, lines 1-24, 64-108; act. ii. sc. 1, lines 1-53, 137-169; and act v. sc. 3, lines 1-113.

in *Henry V*, another play taken at random, there are 138 such words (25 being compounds). *Hamlet* (a play about twice as long as *Henry VIII*) has more than four hundred such words. As the authorship of both *Henry V* and *Hamlet* is undisputed, it is evident that no argument concerning Shakespeare's share in *Henry VIII* can be based upon the supposed "un-Shakesperian words" in the play.

Mr. Fleay, in his *Shakespeare Manual* (1876), accepts Spedding's theory of the authorship of the play; but in his *Life and Work of Shakespeare* (1886) he says: "This play is chiefly by Fletcher and Massinger, Shakespeare's share in it being only i. 2, ii. 3, ii. 4. It was not, however, written by these authors in conjunction. Shakespeare appears to have left it unfinished; his part is more like *The Winter's Tale* than any other play, and was probably written just before that comedy in 1609." The 1613 play he believes to have been "Shakespeare's in its original form," but "probably finished by Fletcher, and destroyed in great part in the Globe fire." The "extant play," he thinks, "was produced by Fletcher and Massinger in 1617."

Mr. Sidney Lee (*Life of Shakespeare*) believes that the play was written by Shakespeare and Fletcher, who in his part of the work had "occasional aid from Massinger;" but he considers that the theory that "Massinger and Fletcher alone collaborated in *Henry VIII* (to the exclusion of Shakespeare altogether) does not deserve serious consideration." He is inclined to ascribe

Wolsey's famous "Farewell" to Shakespeare; but, as Dowden says: "It is certainly Fletcher's, and when one has perceived this, one perceives also that it was an error ever to suppose it written in Shakespeare's manner."

#### THE HISTORICAL SOURCES OF THE PLAY ✓

The historical authorities followed by the authors in the first four acts of the play were Edward Hall's *Union of the Families of Lancaster and York*, the first edition of which appeared in 1548, and Raphael Holinshed's *Chronicles of England, Scotland, and Ireland*, published in 1577. These writers had copied largely from George Cavendish's *Life of Cardinal Wolsey*, of which there were many manuscript copies in Shakespeare's day, though the work was not printed until 1641. For the fifth act they took their materials from John Fox's *Acts and Monuments of the Church*, published in 1563.

In these books the poets found many details which they put into dramatic form with very slight change of language, as will be seen from the illustrations given in the Notes. The action of the play includes events scattered through a period of about twenty-three years, or from 1520 to 1543, and the events are not always given in their chronological order. Thus the reversal of the decree of taxing the commons (1525) and the examination of Buckingham's surveyor (1521) are in one scene; the banquet scene (1526) precedes that of Buckingham's execu-



tion, and in the later scene we find mention of Henry's scruples concerning his marriage (1527) and of the arrival of Campeggio (1529); the scene in which Anne is made Marchioness of Pembroke (1532) precedes that of the trial of the queen (1529); the death of Wolsey (1530) is announced to Katherine in the scene in which she dies (1536); in the same scene in which the birth of Elizabeth (1533) is announced to the king, he converses with Cranmer about the charge of heresy (1543); and in the scene in which Cranmer is accused before the council (1543) Henry asks him to be godfather at the baptism of Elizabeth (1533). Even if we make no account of the introduction of the charges against Cranmer (1543), the action of the play will cover a period of some sixteen years, from the return of the English Court from the Field of the Cloth of Gold in 1520, to the death of Katherine in 1536.

#### GENERAL COMMENTS ON THE PLAY

The German critic Herzberg describes the play as "a chronicle-history with three and a half catastrophes, varied by a marriage and a coronation pageant, ending abruptly with the baptism of a child." It is, indeed, most incoherent in structure. "After all our sympathies have been engaged upon the side of the wronged Queen Katherine, we are called upon to rejoice in the marriage triumph of her rival, Anne Bullen." Its poor dramatic construction would of itself suffice to prove

that it was not a complete work of Shakespeare's — or, indeed, of any single playwright of the better type — if we had not ~~rather~~ ~~good~~ ~~evidence~~ to the same effect.

The views of the leading critics concerning the characters in the play have naturally been affected by their theories of its authorship. Charles Knight, who, though admitting that the verse has peculiarities “not found in any other of Shakespeare's works,” nevertheless regards the theory that it is not wholly his own as “utterly untenable,” says: “There is no play of Shakespeare's which has a more decided character of unity — no one from which any passage could be less easily struck out. We believe that Shakespeare worked in this particular upon a principle of art which he had proposed to himself to adhere to, wherever the nature of the scene would allow. The elliptical construction, and the license of versification, brought the dialogue, whenever the speaker was not necessarily rhetorical, closer to the language of common life. / Of all his historical plays the *Henry VIII* is the nearest in its story to his own times. It professed to be a ‘truth.’ It belongs to his own country. It has no poetical indistinctness about it, either of time or place; all is defined. If the diction and the versification had been more artificial, it would have been less a reality.” The opening lines of the prologue, according to Knight, are “a perfect exposition of the principle upon which the poet worked in the construction of this drama. . . . There had been a considerable interval between its production and that of *Henry V*, the last in the order of representa-

tion of his previous Histories. During that interval several of the poet's most admirable comedies had been unquestionably produced, and the audience of 1613 was perhaps still revelling in the recollections of the wit of Touchstone or the more recent whimsies of Autolycus. But the poet, who was equally master of the tears and the smiles of his audience, prepares them for a serious view of the aspects of real life — 'I come no more to make you laugh.' . . . He had to offer weighty and serious things; sad and high things; noble scenes that commanded tears; state and woe were to be exhibited together; there was to be pageantry, but it was to be full of pity; and the woe was to be the more intense from its truth. . . . From the first scene to the last, the dramatic action seems to point to the abiding presence of that power which works 'her cruel sports to many men's decay.' We see 'the ever-whirling wheel' in a succession of contrasts of grandeur and debasement; and, even when the action is closed, we are carried forward into the depths of the future, to have the same triumph of 'mutability' suggested to our contemplation." The play not only opens "with singular art," but "the great principle" announced in the prologue is its key-note to the end, and the characters are developed and delineated in perfect keeping with it. Thus, as Knight tells us, the dramatist "closes his great series of 'Chronicle Histories.' This last of them was to be 'sad, high, and working.' It has laid bare the hollowness of worldly glory; it has shown the heavy 'load' of 'too much honour'; it has given us

a picture of the times which succeeded the feudal strifes of the other 'Histories.' ”

On the other hand, if we regard the play as one which was originally planned by Shakespeare, who partially developed the leading characters and then for some reason laid it aside, and which afterwards was put into the hands of Fletcher, who finished it in his own way — which was not at all Shakespeare's way — we can understand the weakness of the patched-up plot, and the inconsistencies of the modified characterization. These are well set forth by Spedding, who says : —

“ The effect of this play *as a whole* is weak and disappointing. The truth is that the interest, instead of rising towards the end, falls away utterly, and leaves us in the last act among persons whom we scarcely know, and events for which we do not care. The strongest sympathies which have been awakened in us run opposite to the course of the action. Our sympathy is for the grief and goodness of Queen Katherine, while the course of the action requires us to entertain as a theme of joy and compensatory satisfaction the coronation of Anne Bullen and the birth of her daughter, which are in fact a part of Katherine's injury, and amount to little less than the ultimate triumph of wrong. For throughout the king's cause is not only felt by us, but represented to us, as a bad one. We *hear*, indeed, of conscientious scruples as to the legality of his first marriage ; but we are not made, nor indeed asked to believe that they are sincere, or to recognize in his new marriage either the hand of Provi-

dence, or the consummation of any worthy object, or the victory of any of those more common frailties of humanity with which we can sympathize. The mere caprice of passion drives the king into the commission of what seems a great iniquity ; our compassion for the victim of it is elaborately excited ; no attempt is made to awaken any counter-sympathy for *him* ; yet his passion has its way, and is crowned with all felicity, present and to come. The effect is much like that which would have been produced by *The Winter's Tale* if Hermione had died in the fourth act in consequence of the jealous tyranny of Leontes, and the play had ended with the coronation of a new queen and the christening of a new heir, no period of remorse intervening. It is as if Nathan's rebuke to David had ended, not with the doom of death to the child just born, but with a prophetic promise of the felicities of Solomon.

“ This main defect is sufficient of itself to mar the effect of the play as a whole. But there is another, which, though less vital, is not less unaccountable. The greater part of the fifth act, in which the interest ought to be gathering to a head, is occupied with matters in which we have not been prepared to take any interest by what went before, and on which no interest is reflected by what comes after. The scenes in the gallery and council-chamber, though full of life and vigour, and, in point of execution, not unworthy of Shakespeare, are utterly irrelevant to the business of the play ; for what have we to do with the quarrel between Gardiner and Cranmer ? Nothing in the play

is explained by it, nothing depends on it. It is used only (so far as the argument is concerned) as a preface for introducing Cranmer as godfather to Queen Elizabeth, which might have been done as a matter of course without any preface at all. The scenes themselves are indeed both picturesque and characteristic and historical, and might probably have been introduced with excellent effect into a dramatized life of Henry VIII. But historically they do not belong to the place where they are introduced here, and poetically they have in this place no value, but the reverse.

“With the fate of Wolsey, again, in whom our second interest centres, the business of this last act does not connect itself any more than with that of Queen Katherine. The fate of Wolsey would have made a noble subject for a tragedy in itself, and might very well have been combined with the tragedy of Katherine; but, as an introduction to the festive solemnity with which the play concludes, the one seems to be as inappropriate as the other. . . .

“I know no other play in Shakespeare which is chargeable with a fault like this, none in which the moral sympathy of the spectator is not carried along with the main current of action to the end. In all the historical tragedies a Providence may be seen presiding over the development of events, as just and relentless as the fate in a Greek tragedy. Even in *Henry IV*, where the comic element predominates, we are never allowed to exult in the success of the wrong-doer, or to forget the penalties which are due to guilt. And if it be true that in the romantic

comedies our moral sense does sometimes suffer a passing shock, it is never owing to an error in the general design, but always to some incongruous circumstance in the original story which has lain in the way and not been entirely got rid of, and which after all offends rather as an incident improbable in itself than as one for which our sympathy is unjustly demanded. The singularity of *Henry VIII* is that, while four-fifths of the play are occupied in matters which are to make us incapable of mirth, —

‘Be sad, as we would make you. Think ye see  
The very persons of our history  
As they were living ; think you see them great,  
And follow’d with the general throng and sweat  
Of thousand friends ; then in a moment see  
How soon this mightiness meets misery !  
And if you can be merry then, I’ll say  
A man may weep upon his wedding day,’ —

the remaining fifth is devoted to joy and triumph, and ends with universal festivity : —

‘This day let no man think  
He has business at his house, for all shall stay ;  
This little one shall make it holiday.’

“Of this strange inconsistency, or at least of a certain poorness in the general effect which is amply accounted for by such inconsistency, I had for some time been vaguely conscious ; and I had also heard it casually remarked by a man of first-rate judgment on such a point [Tennyson] that many passages in *Henry VIII* were very much in the manner of *Fletcher* ; when I happened to

take up a book of extracts, and opened by chance on the following beautiful lines : —

‘ Would I had never trod this English earth,  
 Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it !  
 Ye have angels’ faces, but heaven knows your hearts.  
 What will become of me now, wretched lady ?  
 I am the most unhappy woman living. —  
 Alas ! poor wenches, where are now your fortunes ?  
 Shipwrack’d upon a kingdom, where no pity,  
 No friends, no hope, no kindred weep for me,  
 Almost no grave allow’d me. — Like the lily,  
 That once was mistress of the field and flourish’d,  
 I’ll hang my head and perish.’

“ Was it possible to believe that these lines were written by Shakespeare ? I had often amused myself with attempting to trace the gradual change of his versification from the simple monotonous cadence of *The Two Gentlemen of Verona* to the careless felicities of *The Winter’s Tale* and *Cymbeline*, of which it seemed as impossible to analyze the law as not to feel the melody ; but I could find no stage in that progress to which it seemed possible to refer these lines. I determined upon this to read the play through with an eye to this especial point, and see whether any solution of the mystery would present itself. The result of my examination was a clear conviction that at least two different hands had been employed in the composition of *Henry VIII*, if not three ; and that they had worked, not together, but alternately upon distinct portions of it.

“ This is a conclusion which cannot of course be es-



established by detached extracts, which in questions of style are doubtful evidence at best. The only satisfactory evidence upon which it can be determined whether a given scene was or was not by Shakespeare, is to be found in the general effect produced on the mind, the ear, and the feelings by a free and broad perusal; and if any of your readers care to follow me in this inquiry, I would ask him to do as I did — that is, to read the whole play straight through, with an eye open to notice the larger differences of effect, but without staying to examine small points. The effect of my own experiment was as follows: —

“The opening of the play — the conversation between Buckingham, Norfolk, and Abergavenny — seemed to have the full stamp of Shakespeare, in his latest manner: the same close-packed expression; the same life, and reality, and freshness; the same rapid and abrupt turnings of thought, so quick that language can hardly follow fast enough; the same impatient activity of intellect and fancy, which having once disclosed an idea cannot wait to work it orderly out; the same daring confidence in the resources of language, which plunges headlong into a sentence without knowing how it is to come forth; the same careless metre which disdains to produce its harmonious effects by the ordinary devices, yet is evidently subject to a master of harmony; the same entire freedom from book-language and commonplace; all the qualities, in short, which distinguish the magical hand which has never yet been successfully imitated.

“In the scene in the council-chamber which follows

(i. 2), where the characters of Katherine and Wolsey are brought out, I found the same characteristics equally strong.

“But the instant I entered upon the third scene, in which the Lord Chamberlain, Lord Sands, and Sir Thomas Lovell converse, I was conscious of a total change. I felt as if I had passed suddenly out of the language of nature into the language of the stage, or of some conventional mode of conversation. The structure of the verse was quite different and full of mannerism. The expression became suddenly diffuse and languid. The wit wanted mirth and character. And all this was equally true of the supper scene which closes the first act.

“The second act brought me back to the tragic vein, but it was not the tragic vein of Shakespeare. When I compared the eager, impetuous, and fiery language of Buckingham in the first act with the languid and measured cadences of his farewell speech, I felt that the difference was too great to be accounted for by the mere change of situation, without supposing also a change of writers. The presence of death produces great changes in men, but no such change as we have here.

“When in like manner I compared the Henry and Wolsey of the scene which follows (ii. 2) with the Henry and Wolsey of the council-chamber (i. 2), I perceived a difference scarcely less striking. The dialogue, through the whole scene, sounded still slow and artificial.

“The next scene brought another sudden change. And, as in passing from the second to the third scene of the

first act, I had seemed to be passing all at once out of the language of nature into that of convention, so in passing from the second to the third scene of the second act (in which Anne Bullen appears, I may say for the first time, for in the supper scene she was merely a conventional court lady without any character at all), I seemed to pass not less suddenly from convention back again into nature. And when I considered that this short and otherwise insignificant passage contains all that we ever see of Anne (for it is necessary to forget her former appearance), and yet how clearly the character comes out, how very a woman she is, and yet how distinguishable from any other individual woman, I had no difficulty in acknowledging that the sketch came from the same hand which drew Perdita.

“Next follows the famous trial scene. And here I could as little doubt that I recognized the same hand to which we owe the trial of Hermione. When I compared the language of Henry and of Wolsey throughout this scene to the end of the act, with their language in the council-chamber (i. 2), I found that it corresponded in all essential features ; when I compared it with their language in the second scene of the second act, I perceived that it was altogether different. Katherine also, as she appears in this scene, was exactly the same person as she was in the council-chamber ; but when I went on to the first scene of the third act, which represents her interview with Wolsey and Campeius, I found her as much changed as Buckingham was after his sentence, though without any alteration of circumstances to account for an alteration

of temper. Indeed the whole of this scene seemed to have all the peculiarities of Fletcher, both in conception, language, and versification, without a single feature that reminded me of Shakespeare; and, since in both passages the true narrative of Cavendish is followed minutely and carefully, and both are therefore copies from the same original and in the same style of art, it was the more easy to compare them with each other.

“In the next scene (iii. 2) I seemed again to get out of Fletcher into Shakespeare; though probably not into Shakespeare pure; a scene by another hand perhaps which Shakespeare had only remodelled, or a scene by Shakespeare which another hand had worked upon to make it fit the place. The speeches interchanged between Henry and Wolsey seemed to be entirely Shakespeare's; but in the altercation between Wolsey and the lords which follows, I could recognize little or nothing of his peculiar manner, while many passages were strongly marked with the favourite Fletcherian cadence; and as for the famous ‘Farewell, a long farewell,’ etc., though associated by means of Enfield's *Speaker* with my earliest notions of Shakespeare, it appeared (now that my mind was open to entertain the doubt) to belong entirely and unquestionably to Fletcher.

“Of the fourth act I did not so well know what to think. For the most part it seemed to bear evidence of a more vigorous hand than Fletcher's, with less mannerism, especially in the description of the coronation, and the character of Wolsey; and yet it had not, to my mind,

the freshness and originality of Shakespeare. It was pathetic and graceful, but one could see how it was done. Katherine's last speeches, however, smacked strongly again of Fletcher. And altogether it seemed to me that if this act had occurred in one of the plays written by Beaumont and Fletcher in conjunction, it would probably have been thought that both of them had had a hand in it.

“The first scene of the fifth act, and the opening of the second, I should again have confidently ascribed to Shakespeare, were it not that the whole passage seemed so strangely out of place. I could only suppose (what may indeed be supposed well enough if my conjecture with regard to the authorship of the several parts be correct) that the task of putting the whole together had been left to an inferior hand ; in which case I should consider this to be a genuine piece of Shakespeare's work, spoiled by being introduced where it has no business. In the execution of the christening scene, on the other hand (in spite again of the earliest and strongest associations), I could see no evidence of Shakespeare's hand at all ; while in point of *design* it seemed inconceivable that a judgment like his could have been content with a conclusion so little in harmony with the prevailing spirit and purpose of the piece.”

Mr. Symons, who, as we have seen, believes that Shakespeare had no hand whatever in the play, remarks : “In looking at the characters in *Henry VIII*, we must not forget that they are all found ready-made in the

pages of Holinshed. The same might to a certain extent be said of all of Shakespeare's [English] historical plays; the difference in the treatment, however, is very notable. In *Henry VIII*, Holinshed is followed blindly and slavishly; some of the most admirable passages of the play are almost word for word out of the *Chronicles*; there are none of those illuminating touches by which Shakespeare is wont to transfigure his borrowings. Nor does Shakespeare content himself with embellishing; he creates. Take, for example, Bolingbroke, of whose disposition Holinshed says but a few words; the whole character is an absolute creation. . . . But in *Henry VIII*, Holinshed is followed with a fidelity that is simply slavish. The character of Katherine, for instance, on which such lavish and unreasoning praise has been heaped, owes almost all its effectiveness to the picturesque narration of the *Chronicles*. There we see her, clearly outlined, an obviously workable character; and it cannot be said that we get a higher impression of her from the play than we do from the history. To speak of the character of Katherine as one of the triumphs of Shakespeare's art seems to me altogether a mistake. The character is a fine one, and it seems, I confess, as far above Massinger as it is beneath Shakespeare. But test it for a moment by placing Katherine beside Hermione. The whole character is on a distinctly lower plane of art; the wronged wife of Henry has (to me at least) none of the fascination of the wronged wife of Leontes; there are no magic touches. Compare the trial-scene in *Henry VIII* (ii. 4) and the trial-scene

in *Winter's Tale* (iii. 2). I should rather say contrast them, for I can see no possible comparison of the two. . . . As for the almost equally famous death-scene, I can simply express my astonishment that any one should have been found to say of it, with Johnson, that it is 'above any other part of Shakespeare's tragedies, and perhaps above any scene of any other poet, tender and pathetic.' Tender and pathetic it certainly is, but with a pathos just a little limp, if I may use the word — flaccid almost, though, thanks to the tonic draught of Holinshed, not so limp and flaccid as Fletcher often is."<sup>1</sup>

The critic adds that the character of Anne "is an unmitigated failure ; . . . a faint and unpleasing sketch — the outline of one of those slippery women whom Massinger so often drew." Henry VIII is "a showy figure who plays his part of king not without effect" ; but if we "look deeper, we discover that there is nothing deeper to discover." He is "illogical, insubstantial, the merely superficial presentment of a deeply interesting historical figure, . . . to whom Shakespeare would have given his keenest thought, his finest workmanship." Wolsey is even worse : "nowhere does he produce upon us that impression of tremendous power — of magnificence in good and evil — which it is clearly intended he should produce." All this, "so incredible in Shakespeare, is precisely what we find again and again in his contempo-

<sup>1</sup> The death-scene is Fletcher's and what Mr. Symons says of it is true enough ; but the trial-scene is Shakespeare's, and deserves all the praise that others have given it.

raries, and nowhere more than in Fletcher and Massinger." The evidences of Fletcher's part in the play seem to Mr. Symons "scarcely to admit of a doubt," but the other portions are "not by any means so clearly assignable to Massinger."

The critic forgets that in *Julius Cæsar*, the authorship of which has never been doubted, Shakespeare follows his authority, North's *Plutarch*, as "slavishly" as here he follows Holinshed. "Not only the historical action in its ordinary course, but also the single characteristic traits in incidents and speeches, nay, even single expressions and words, are taken from Plutarch; even such as are not anecdotal or of an epigrammatic nature, even such as one unacquainted with Plutarch would consider in form and manner to be quite Shakespearian, and which have not unfrequently been quoted as his peculiar property, testifying to the poet's deep knowledge of human nature. From the triumph over Pompey (or rather over his sons), the silencing of the two tribunes, and the crown offered at the Lupercalian feast, until Cæsar's murder, and from thence to the battle of Philippi and the closing words of Antony, which are in part exactly as they were delivered, all in this play is essentially Plutarch" (Gervinus). In large portions of *Coriolanus* and *Antony and Cleopatra* the dramatist copies North with equal closeness, in many instances adopting even the phraseology of his authority. Yet in all these plays the leading characters are none the less "absolute creations."

If in the present play Shakespeare follows Holinshed



more closely than in the other English plays, it may be partly due to the fact that for this reign the old chronicler was unusually full and unusually authentic. "It lay but a generation behind him, and he was able to weave into his own work the first-hand reports of contemporaries like Hall and Cavendish" (Herford).

Shakespeare, moreover, never deviates to any extent from his authorities unless he sees good reason for doing it. Mrs. Jameson, in her comments on the present play, remarks: "Schlegel observes somewhere, that in the literal accuracy and apparent artlessness with which Shakespeare has adapted some of the events and characters of history to his dramatic purposes, he has shown equally his genius and his wisdom. This, like most of Schlegel's remarks, is profound and true; and in this respect Katherine of Aragon may rank as the triumph of Shakespeare's genius and his wisdom. There is nothing in the whole range of poetical fiction in any respect resembling or approaching her; there is nothing comparable, I suppose, but Katherine's own portrait by Holbein, which, equally true to the life, is yet as far inferior as Katherine's person was inferior to her mind. Not only has Shakespeare given us here a delineation as faithful as it is beautiful, of a peculiar modification of character, but he has bequeathed us a precious moral lesson in this proof that virtue alone — (by which I mean here the union of truth or conscience with benevolent affection — the one the highest law, the other the purest impulse of the soul) — that such virtue is a sufficient source of the deepest pathos

and power without any mixture of foreign or external ornament ; for who but Shakespeare would have brought before us a queen and a heroine of tragedy, stripped her of all pomp of place and circumstance, dispensed with all the usual sources of poetical interest, as youth, beauty, grace, fancy, commanding intellect, and without any appeal to our imagination, without any violation of historical truth, or any sacrifices of the other dramatic personages for the sake of effect, could depend on the moral principle alone to touch the very springs of feeling in our bosoms, and melt and elevate our hearts through the purest and holiest impulses of our nature ! The character, when analyzed, is, in the first place, distinguished by *truth*. I do not only mean its truth to nature, of its relative truth arising from its historic fidelity and dramatic consistency, but *truth* as a quality of the soul : this is the basis of the character."

"No doubt," as Herford remarks, "the nature of the subject imposed enormous difficulties on an Elizabethan dramatist. To render with imaginative sympathy the moving story of the divorce, and yet to remember that the glory of his own time had flowered from that malign plant, was to be under a continual provocation to the conflict of interests which the play has not escaped." The critic does not suggest that these difficulties in the subject may have led to Shakespeare's leaving the play unfinished ; but that seems to me by no means improbable. Fletcher would not have hesitated to attempt the completion of the task, though far less capable of cop-

ing with its perplexities, if indeed he was capable of appreciating them.

A few of the editors and critics believe that Shakespeare and Fletcher collaborated in the composition of the play; but this theory seems to me absolutely untenable. In this case as in that of other late plays of mixed authorship, like *Timon of Athens* and *Pericles*, inferior workmen took up dramatic tasks that Shakespeare, for some reason, had abandoned. "Whatever the explanation may be of that mysterious withdrawal, before he was fifty, to the provincial amenities of Stratford, there is little doubt that he left some projects unfulfilled, some dramatic schemes half-wrought." *Henry VIII* was among these, and "passed into the hands of Shakespeare's brilliant successor, whose facile pen and lax artistic conscience lightly dared the problem which Shakespeare had declined, piecing out the interrupted destinies of his persons with death-scenes of a ready and fluent pathos, but contriving to lift into prominence all the lurking weaknesses of the plot. . . . It was reserved for Fletcher to render Shakespeare's work fairly liable to Herzberg's summary of it as 'a chronicle-history with three and a half catastrophes, varied by a marriage and a coronation pageant,' and to mingle the memory of the English Hermione's unavenged and unrepented wrongs with the dazzling coronation of her rival and exuberant prophecies over the cradle of her rival's child" (Herford).

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

www.fbicool.com.cn  
*DRAMATIS PERSONÆ*

KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.  
CARDINAL WOLSEY.  
CARDINAL CAMPEIUS.  
CAPUCIUS, Ambassador from Charles V.  
CRANMER, Archbishop of Canterbury.  
DUKE OF NORFOLK.  
DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM.  
DUKE OF SUFFOLK.  
EARL OF SURREY.  
Lord Chamberlain.  
Lord Chancellor  
GARDINER, Bishop of Winchester.  
Bishop of Lincoln.  
LORD ABERGAVENNY.  
LORD SANDS.  
SIR HENRY GUILDFORD.  
SIR THOMAS LOVELL.  
SIR ANTHONY DENNY.  
SIR NICHOLAS VAUX.  
Secretaries to Wolsey.  
CROMWELL, Servant to Wolsey.  
GRIFFITH, Gentleman Usher to Queen Katherine.  
Three other Gentlemen. Garter King at Arms.  
DOCTOR BUTTS, Physician to the King.  
Surveyor to the Duke of Buckingham.  
BRANDON, and a Sergeant at Arms.  
Door-keeper of the Council Chamber. Porter and his Man.  
Page to Gardiner. A Crier.

QUEEN KATHERINE, Wife to King Henry.  
ANNE BULLEN, her Maid of Honour, afterward Queen.  
An old Lady, Friend to Anne Bullen.  
PATIENCE, Woman to Queen Katherine

Several Lords and Ladies in the Dumb Shows; Women attending upon the Queen; Spirits, which appear to her; Scribes, Officers, Guards, and other Attendants.

SCENE: *Chiefly in London and Westminster; once at Kimbolton.*



QUEEN KATHERINE

## PROLOGUE

I COME no more to make you laugh ; things now  
That bear a weighty and a serious brow,  
Sad, high, and working, full of state and woe,  
Such noble scenes as draw the eye to flow,  
We now present. Those that can pity here  
May, if they think it well, let fall a tear ;  
The subject will deserve it. Such as give  
Their money out of hope they may believe  
May here find truth too. Those that come to see  
Only a show or two, and so agree  
The play may pass, if they be still and willing,  
I'll undertake may see away their shilling

10

Richly in two short hours. Only they  
 That come to hear a merry, bawdy play,  
 A noise of targets, or to see a fellow  
 In a long motley coat guarded with yellow,  
 Will be deceiv'd ; for, gentle hearers, know,  
 To rank our chosen truth with such a show  
 As fool and fight is, beside forfeiting  
 Our own brains and the opinion that we bring — 20  
 To make that only true we now intend —  
 Will leave us never an understanding friend.  
 Therefore, for goodness' sake, and as you are known  
 The first and happiest hearers of the town,  
 Be sad as we would make ye. Think ye see  
 The very persons of our noble story  
 As they were living ; think you see them great,  
 And follow'd with the general throng and sweat  
 Of thousand friends ; then, in a moment, see  
 How soon this mightiness meets misery ; 30  
 And if you can be merry then, I 'll say  
 A man may weep upon his wedding day.

## ACT I

SCENE I. *London. An Ante-chamber in the Palace*

*Enter the DUKE OF NORFOLK at one door ; at the other, the  
 DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM and the LORD ABERGAVENNY*

*Buckingham.* Good morrow, and well met. How  
 have ye done

Since last we saw in France ?





Was to them as a painting ; now this mask  
 Was cried incomparable, and the ensuing night  
 Made it a fool and beggar. The two kings,  
 Equal in lustre, were now best, now worst,  
 As presence did present them ; him in eye, 30  
 Still him in praise, and, being present both,  
 'T was said they saw but one, and no discerner  
 Durst wag his tongue in censure. When these suns —  
 For so they phrase 'em — by their heralds challeng'd  
 The noble spirits to arms, they did perform  
 Beyond thought's compass ; that former fabulous story,  
 Being now seen possible enough, got credit,  
 That Bevis was believ'd.

*Buckingham.* O, you go far !

*Norfolk.* As I belong to worship and affect  
 In honour honesty, the tract of every thing 40  
 Would by a good discourser lose some life  
 Which action's self was tongue to. All was royal ;  
 To the disposing of it nought rebell'd.  
 Order gave each thing view ; the office did  
 Distinctly his full function.

*Buckingham.* Who did guide,  
 I mean, who set the body and the limbs  
 Of this great sport together, as you guess ?

*Norfolk.* One, certes, that promises no element  
 In such a business.

*Buckingham.* I pray you, who, my lord ?

*Norfolk.* All this was order'd by the good discretion 50  
 Of the right reverend Cardinal of York.

*Buckingham.* The devil speed him ! no man's pie is freed

From his ambitious finger. What had he  
To do in these fierce vanities? I wonder  
That such a keech can with his very bulk  
Take up the rays o' the beneficial sun,  
And keep it from the earth.

*Norfolk.* Surely, sir,

There 's in him stuff that puts him to these ends ;  
For, being not propp'd by ancestry, whose grace  
Chalks successors their way, nor call'd upon  
For high feats done to the crown, neither allied  
To eminent assistants, but, spider-like,  
Out of his self-drawing web, he gives us note  
The force of his own merit makes his way ;  
A gift that heaven gives for him, which buys  
A place next to the king.

60

*Abergavenny.* I cannot tell

What heaven hath given him, — let some graver eye  
Pierce into that ; but I can see his pride  
Peep through each part of him. Whence has he that?  
If not from hell, the devil is a niggard,  
Or has given all before, and he begins  
A new hell in himself.

70

*Buckingham.* Why the devil,

Upon this French going-out, took he upon him,  
Without the privity o' the king, to appoint  
Who should attend on him? He makes up the file  
Of all the gentry, for the most part such

To whom as great a charge as little honour  
 He meant to lay upon ; and his own letter,  
 The honourable board of council out,  
 Must fetch him in he papers.

*Abergavenny.*

I do know

80

Kinsmen of mine, three at the least, that have  
 By this so sicken'd their estates that never  
 They shall abound as formerly.

*Buckingham.*

O, many

Have broke their backs with laying manors on 'em  
 For this great journey. What did this vanity  
 But minister communication of  
 A most poor issue?

*Norfolk.*

Grievingly I think,

The peace between the French and us not values  
 The cost that did conclude it.

*Buckingham.*

Every man,

After the hideous storm that follow'd, was  
 A thing inspir'd, and, not consulting, broke  
 Into a general prophecy, — that this tempest,  
 Dashing the garment of this peace, aboded  
 The sudden breach on 't.

90

*Norfolk.*

Which is budded out ;

For France hath flaw'd the league, and hath at-  
 tach'd

Our merchants' goods at Bourdeaux.

*Abergavenny.*

Is it therefore

The ambassador is silenc'd ?

*Norfolk.*

Marry, is 't.

*Abergavenny.* A proper title of a peace, and purchas'd  
At a superfluous rate !

*Buckingham.* Why, all this business  
Our reverend cardinal carried.

*Norfolk.* Like it your grace, 100  
The state takes notice of the private difference  
Betwixt you and the cardinal. I advise you —  
And take it from a heart that wishes towards you  
Honour and plenteous safety — that you read  
The cardinal's malice and his potency  
Together ; to consider further that  
What his high hatred would effect wants not  
A minister in his power. You know his nature,  
That he 's revengeful, and I know his sword  
Hath a sharp edge ; it 's long and 't may be said 110  
It reaches far, and where 't will not extend  
Thither he darts it. Bosom up my counsel ;  
You 'll find it wholesome. — Lo, where comes that rock  
That I advise your shunning !

*Enter CARDINAL WOLSEY, the purse borne before him ;  
certain of the Guard and two Secretaries with  
papers. The Cardinal in his passage fixeth his eye  
on Buckingham, and Buckingham on him, both full  
of disdain*

*Wolsey.* The Duke of Buckingham's surveyor? ha !  
Where 's his examination ?

*Secretary.* Here, so please you.

*Wolsey.* Is he in person ready ?

*Secretary.*

Ay, please your grace.

*Wolsey.* Well, we shall then know more, and Buckingham

Shall lessen this big look. [*Exeunt Wolsey and train.*

*Buckingham.* This butcher's cur is venom-mouth'd,  
and I

120

Have not the power to muzzle him ; therefore, best  
Not wake him in his slumber. A beggar's book  
Out-worths a noble's blood.

*Norfolk.*

What, are you chaf'd?

Ask God for temperance ; that 's the appliance only  
Which your disease requires.

*Buckingham.*

I read in 's looks

Matter against me, and his eye revil'd  
Me as his abject object ; at this instant  
He bores me with some trick. He 's gone to the king ;  
I 'll follow and out-stare him.

*Norfolk.*

Stay, my lord,

And let your reason with your choler question  
What 't is you go about. To climb steep hills  
Requires slow pace at first ; anger is like  
A full-hot horse, who being allow'd his way,  
Self-mettle tires him. Not a man in England  
Can advise me like you ; be to yourself  
As you would to your friend.

130

*Buckingham.*

I 'll to the king,

And from a mouth of honour quite cry down  
This Ipswich fellow's insolence, or proclaim  
There 's difference in no persons.

*Norfolk.*

Be advis'd ;

Heat not a furnace for your foe so hot 140  
 That it do singe yourself. We may outrun  
 By violent swiftness that which we run at,  
 And lose by over-running. Know you not  
 The fire that mounts the liquor till 't run o'er  
 In seeming to augment it wastes it? Be advis'd ;  
 I say again, there is no English soul  
 More stronger to direct you than yourself,  
 If with the sap of reason you would quench,  
 Or but allay, the fire of passion.

*Buckingham.*

Sir,

I am thankful to you, and I 'll go along 150  
 By your prescription ; but this top-proud fellow —  
 Whom from the flow of gall I name not, but  
 From sincere motions — by intelligence  
 And proofs as clear as founts in July, when  
 We see each grain of gravel, I do know  
 To be corrupt and treasonous.

*Norfolk.*

Say not treasonous.

*Buckingham.* To the king I 'll say 't, and make my  
 vouch as strong

As shore of rock. Attend. This holy fox,  
 Or wolf, or both, — for he is equal ravenous  
 As he is subtle, and as prone to mischief 160  
 As able to perform 't, his mind and place  
 Infecting one another, yea, reciprocally, —  
 Only to show his pomp as well in France  
 As here at home, suggests the king our master

To this last costly treaty, the interview  
That swallowed so much treasure and like a glass  
Did break i' the rinsing.

*Norfolk.* Faith, and so it did.

*Buckingham.* Pray give me favour, sir. This cunning  
cardinal

The articles o' the combination drew  
As himself pleas'd ; and they were ratified, 170  
As he cried 'Thus let be,' to as much end  
As give a crutch to the dead. But our count-cardinal  
Has done this, and 't is well ; for worthy Wolsey,  
Who cannot err, he did it. Now this follows, —  
Which, as I take it, is a kind of puppy  
To the old dam, treason, — Charles the emperor,  
Under pretence to see the queen, his aunt, —  
For 't was indeed his colour, but he came  
To whisper Wolsey, — here makes visitation.  
His fears were that the interview betwixt 180  
England and France might, through their amity,  
Breed him some prejudice, for from this league  
Peep'd harms that menac'd him. He privily  
Deals with our cardinal, and, as I trow, —  
Which I do well, for I am sure the emperor  
Paid ere he promis'd, whereby his suit was granted  
Ere it was ask'd ; — but when the way was made,  
And pav'd with gold, the emperor thus desir'd, —  
That he would please to alter the king's course  
And break the foresaid peace. Let the king know — 190  
As soon he shall by me — that thus the cardinal



Does buy and sell his honour as he pleases,  
And for his own advantage.

*Norfolk.* I am sorry  
To hear this of him, and could wish he were  
Something mistaken in 't.

*Buckingham.* No, not a syllable ;  
I do pronounce him in that very shape  
He shall appear in proof.

*Enter BRANDON, with Sergeant at Arms and Guards*

*Brandon.* Your office, sergeant ; execute it.

*Sergeant.* Sir,

My lord the Duke of Buckingham, and Earl  
Of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton, I 200  
Arrest thee of high treason, in the name  
Of our most sovereign king.

*Buckingham.* Lo you, my lord,  
The net has fallen upon me ! I shall perish  
Under device and practice.

*Brandon.* I am sorry  
To see you ta'en from liberty, to look on  
The business present. 'T is his highness' pleasure  
You shall to the Tower.

*Buckingham.* It will help me nothing  
To plead mine innocence, for that dye is on me  
Which makes my whitest part black. The will of heaven  
Be done in this and all things ! — I obey. — 210  
O my Lord Aberga'ny, fare you well !

*Brandon.* Nay, he must bear you company. — The king

Is pleas'd you shall to the Tower, till you know  
How he determines further.

*Abergavenny.*

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

As the duke said,

The will of heaven be done, and the king's pleasure  
By me obey'd !

*Brandon.*

Here is a warrant from

The king to attach Lord Montacute, and the bodies  
Of the duke's confessor, John de la Car,  
One Gilbert Peck, his chancellor, —

*Buckingham.*

So, so ;

These are the limbs o' the plot. No more, I hope. 220

*Brandon.* A monk o' the Chartreux.

*Buckingham.*

O, Nicholas Hopkins?

*Brandon.*

He.

*Buckingham.* My surveyor is false ; the o'er-great car-  
dinal

Hath show'd him gold. My life is spann'd already ;  
I am the shadow of poor Buckingham,  
Whose figure even this instant cloud puts on,  
By darkening my clear sun. — My lord, farewell. [*Exeunt.*]

## SCENE II. *The Council-chamber*

*Cornets.* Enter KING HENRY, leaning on the CARDINAL'S  
shoulder, the Lords of the Council, SIR THOMAS LOVELL,  
Officers, and Attendants. *The Cardinal places him-  
self under the King's feet on his right side.*

*King Henry.* My life itself, and the best heart of it,  
Thanks you for this great care. I stood i' the level

Of a full charg'd confederacy, and give thanks  
 To you that chok'd it. — Let be call'd before us  
 That gentleman of Buckingham's; in person  
 I 'll hear him his confessions justify,  
 And point by point the treasons of his master  
 He shall again relate.

[*The King takes his seat. The Lords of the Council occupy their several places.*]

*A noise within, crying, 'Room for the Queen.' Enter the Queen, ushered by NORFOLK and SUFFOLK; she kneels. The King riseth from his state, takes her up, kisses her, and placeth her by him*

*Queen Katherine.* Nay, we must longer kneel; I am  
 a suitor.

*King Henry.* Arise, and take place by us. — Half your  
 suit

10

Never name to us; you have half our power.  
 The other moiety, ere you ask, is given;  
 Repeat your will and take it.

*Queen Katherine.* Thank your majesty.  
 That you would love yourself, and in that love  
 Not unconsider'd leave your honour, nor  
 The dignity of your office, is the point  
 Of my petition.

*King Henry.* Lady mine, proceed.

*Queen Katherine.* I am solicited, not by a few,  
 And those of true condition, that your subjects  
 Are in great grievance. There have been commissions

Sent down among 'em, which hath flaw'd the heart 21  
 Of all their loyalties ; — wherein, although,  
 My good lord cardinal, they vent reproaches  
 Most bitterly on you, as putter-on  
 Of these exactions, yet the king our master —  
 Whose honour heaven shield from soil ! — even he es-  
 capes not  
 Language unmannerly, yea, such which breaks  
 The sides of loyalty and almost appears  
 In loud rebellion.

*Norfolk.* Not almost appears, —  
 It doth appear ; for upon these taxations 30  
 The clothiers all, not able to maintain  
 The many to them longing, have put off  
 The spinsters, carders, fullers, weavers, who,  
 Unfit for other life, compell'd by hunger  
 And lack of other means, in desperate manner  
 Daring the event to the teeth, are all in uproar,  
 And danger serves among them.

*King Henry.* Taxation !  
 Wherein ? and what taxation ? — My lord cardinal,  
 You that are blam'd for it alike with us,  
 Know you of this taxation ?

*Wolsey.* Please you, sir, 40  
 I know but of a single part, in aught  
 Pertains to the state, and front but in that file  
 Where others tell steps with me.

*Queen Katherine.* No, my lord,  
 You know no more than others ; but you frame

Things that are known alike, which are not whole-  
some

To those which would not know them and yet must  
Perforce be their acquaintance. These exactions,  
Whereof my sovereign would have note, they are  
Most pestilent to the hearing; and, to bear 'em,  
The back is sacrifice to the load. They say  
They are devis'd by you, or else you suffer  
Too hard an exclamation.

50

*King Henry.* Still exaction!  
The nature of it? In what kind, let's know,  
Is this exaction?

*Queen Katherine.* I am much too venturous  
In tempting of your patience, but am bolden'd  
Under your promis'd pardon. The subjects' grief  
Comes through commissions, which compel from each  
The sixth part of his substance, to be levied  
Without delay; and the pretence for this  
Is nam'd your wars in France. This makes bold mouths;  
Tongues spit their duties out, and cold hearts freeze  
Allegiance in them; their curses now  
Live where their prayers did, and it's come to pass  
This tractable obedience is a slave  
To each incensed will. I would your highness  
Would give it quick consideration, for  
There is no primer business.

61

*King Henry.* By my life,  
This is against our pleasure.

*Wolsey.* And for me,

I have no further gone in this than by  
 A single voice, and that not pass'd me but 70  
 By learned approbation of the judges. If I am  
 Traduc'd by ignorant tongues, which neither know  
 My faculties nor person, yet will be  
 The chronicles of my doing, let me say  
 'Tis but the fate of place and the rough brake  
 That virtue must go through. We must not stint  
 Our necessary actions in the fear  
 To cope malicious censurers, which ever,  
 As ravenous fishes, do a vessel follow  
 That is new trimm'd, but benefit no further 80  
 Than vainly longing. What we oft do best,  
 By sick interpreters — once weak ones — is  
 Not ours, or not allow'd ; what worst, as oft,  
 Hitting a grosser quality, is cried up  
 For our best act. If we shall stand still,  
 In fear our motion will be mock'd or carp'd at,  
 We should take root here where we sit, or sit  
 State-statues only.

*King Henry.* Things done well,  
 And with a care, exempt themselves from fear ;  
 Things done without example, in their issue 90  
 Are to be fear'd. Have you a precedent  
 Of this commission? I believe not any.  
 We must not rend our subjects from our laws,  
 And stick them in our will. Sixth part of each?  
 A trembling contribution ! Why, we take  
 From every tree lop, bark, and part o' the timber ;

And, though we leave it with a root, thus hack'd,  
 The air will drink the sap. To every county  
 Where this is question'd, send our letters with  
 Free pardon to each man that has denied 100  
 The force of this commission. Pray look to 't;  
 I put it to your care.

*Wolsey.* [*Aside to the Secretary*] A word with you.  
 Let there be letters writ to every shire  
 Of the king's grace and pardon. The griev'd commons  
 Hardly conceive of me; let it be nois'd  
 That through our intercession this revokement  
 And pardon comes. I shall anon advise you  
 Further in the proceeding. [*Exit Secretary.*]

*Enter Surveyor*

*Queen Katherine.* I am sorry that the Duke of Buck-  
 ingham  
 Is run in your displeasure.

*King Henry.* It grieves many. 110  
 The gentleman is learn'd, and a most rare speaker;  
 To nature none more bound; his training such  
 That he may furnish and instruct great teachers,  
 And never seek for aid out of himself; yet see,  
 When these so noble benefits shall prove  
 Not well dispos'd, the mind growing once corrupt,  
 They turn to vicious forms, ten times more ugly  
 Than ever they were fair. This man so complete,  
 Who was enroll'd 'mongst wonders, and when we,  
 Almost with ravish'd listening, could not find 120

His hour of speech a minute, — he, my lady,  
 Hath into monstrous habits put the graces  
 That once were his, and is become as black  
 As if besmear'd in hell. Sit by us ; you shall hear —  
 This was his gentleman in trust — of him  
 Things to strike honour sad. — Bid him recount  
 The fore-recited practices, whereof  
 We cannot feel too little, hear too much.

*Wolsey.* Stand forth, and with bold spirit relate what  
 you,  
 Most like a careful subject, have collected 130  
 Out of the Duke of Buckingham.

*King Henry.* Speak freely.

*Surveyor.* First, it was usual with him — every day  
 It would infect his speech, — that if the king  
 Should without issue die, he 'll carry it so  
 To make the sceptre his. These very words  
 I 've heard him utter to his son-in-law,  
 Lord Aberg'a'ny, to whom by oath he menac'd  
 Revenge upon the cardinal.

*Wolsey.* Please your highness, note  
 This dangerous conception in this point.  
 Not friended by his wish, to your high person 140  
 His will is most malignant, and it stretches  
 Beyond you to your friends.

*Queen Katherine.* My learn'd lord cardinal,  
 Deliver all with charity.

*King Henry.* Speak on.  
 How grounded he his title to the crown



Upon our fail? to this point hast thou heard him  
At any time speak aught?

*Surveyor.* He was brought to this  
By a vain prophecy of Nicholas Henton.

*King Henry.* What was that Henton?

*Surveyor.* Sir, a Chartreux friar,  
His confessor; who fed him every minute  
With words of sovereignty.

*King Henry.* How know'st thou this? 150

*Surveyor.* Not long before your highness sped to  
France,

The duke, being at the Rose within the parish  
Saint Lawrence Poultney, did of me demand  
What was the speech among the Londoners  
Concerning the French journey? I replied,  
Men fear'd the French would prove perfidious,  
To the king's danger. Presently the duke  
Said 't was the fear indeed, and that he doubted

'T would prove the verity of certain words  
Spoke by a holy monk, 'that oft,' says he,

160

'Hath sent to me, wishing me to permit  
John de la Car, my chaplain, a choice hour  
To hear from him a matter of some moment;  
Whom, after under the confession's seal  
He solemnly had sworn that what he spoke  
My chaplain to no creature living but  
To me should utter, with demure confidence  
This pausingly ensued: Neither the king nor's heirs,  
Tell you the duke, shall prosper; bid him strive

To gain the love o' the commonalty ; the duke  
Shall govern England.' 170

*Queen Katherine.* If I know you well,  
You were the duke's surveyor, and lost your office  
On the complaint o' the tenants ; take good heed  
You charge not in your spleen a noble person,  
And spoil your nobler soul. I say, take heed,  
Yes, heartily beseech you.

*King Henry.* Let him on. —  
Go forward.

*Surveyor.* On my soul, I'll speak but truth.  
I told my lord the duke, by the devil's illusions  
The monk might be deceiv'd ; and that 't was dangerous  
for him

To ruminate on this so far, until 180  
It forg'd him some design, which, being believ'd,  
It was much like to do. He answer'd, 'Tush !  
It can do me no damage ;' adding further,  
That, had the king in his last sickness fail'd,  
The cardinal's and Sir Thomas Lovell's heads  
Should have gone off.

*King Henry.* Ha ! what, so rank ? Ah, ha !  
There 's mischief in this man. — Canst thou say further ?

*Surveyor.* I can, my liege.

*King Henry.* Proceed.

*Surveyor.* Being at Greenwich,  
After your highness had reprov'd the duke  
About Sir William Blomer, —

*King Henry.* I remember 190

Of such a time ; being my sworn servant,  
The duke retain'd him his. — But on ; what hence ?

*Surveyor.* ' If,' quoth he, ' I for this had been com-  
mitted; —

As to the Tower I thought, — I would have play'd  
The part my father meant to act upon  
The usurper Richard, who, being at Salisbury,  
Made suit to come in 's presence, which if granted,  
As he made semblance of his duty, would  
Have put his knife into him.'

*King Henry.* A giant traitor !

*Wolsey.* Now, madam, may his highness live in free-  
dom, 200

And this man out of prison ?

*Queen Katherine.* God mend all !

*King Henry.* There's something more would out of  
thee ; what say'st ?

*Surveyor.* After ' the duke his father,' with ' the  
knife,'

He stretch'd him, and, with one hand on his dagger,  
Another spread on 's breast, mounting his eyes,  
He did discharge a horrible oath, whose tenor  
Was, were he evil us'd, he would outgo  
His father by as much as a performance  
Does an irresolute purpose.

*King Henry.* There 's his period,  
To sheathe his knife in us. He is attach'd ; 210  
Call him to present trial. If he may  
Find mercy in the law, 't is his ; if none,

Let him not seek 't of us. By day and night,  
He's traitor to the height.

[*Exeunt.*

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

SCENE III. *A Room in the Palace*

*Enter the Lord Chamberlain and LORD SANDS*

*Chamberlain.* Is 't possible the spells of France  
should juggle  
Men into such strange mysteries?

*Sands.* New customs,  
Though they be never so ridiculous,  
Nay, let 'em be unmanly, yet are follow'd.

*Chamberlain.* As far as I see, all the good our English  
Have got by the late voyage is but merely  
A fit or two o' the face ; but they are shrewd ones,  
For when they hold 'em you would swear directly  
Their very noses had been counsellors  
To Pepin or Clotharius, they keep state so. 10

*Sands.* They have all new legs, and lame ones ; one  
would take it,  
That never saw 'em pace before, the spavin  
Or springhalt reign'd among 'em.

*Chamberlain.* Death ! my lord,  
Their clothes are after such a pagan cut too  
That, sure, they've worn out Christendom. — How now?  
What news, Sir Thomas Lovell?

*Enter SIR THOMAS LOVELL*

*Lovell.* Faith, my lord,  
I hear of none but the new proclamation

That's clapp'd upon the court-gate.

*Chamberlain.* What is 't for?

*Lovell.* The reformation of our travell'd gallants  
That fill the court with quarrels, talk, and tailors. 20

*Chamberlain.* I'm glad 't is there ; now I would pray  
our monsieurs

To think an English courtier may be wise,  
And never see the Louvre.

*Lovell.* They must either —  
For so run the conditions — leave those remnants  
Of fool and feather that they got in France,  
With all their honourable points of ignorance  
Pertaining thereunto, — as fights and fireworks,  
Abusing better men than they can be,  
Out of a foreign wisdom, — renouncing clean  
The faith they have in tennis, and tall stockings, 30  
Short blister'd breeches, and those types of travel,  
And understand again like honest men,  
Or pack to their old playfellows. There, I take it,  
They may, cum privilegio, wear away  
The lag end of their lewdness, and be laugh'd at.

*Sands.* 'T is time to give 'em physic, their diseases  
Are grown so catching.

*Chamberlain.* What a loss our ladies  
Will have of these trim vanities !

*Lovell.* Ay, marry,  
There will be woe, indeed.

*Sands.* I am glad they're going,  
For, sure, there's no converting of 'em ; now, 40

An honest country lord, as I am, beaten  
 A long time out of play, may bring his plain-song  
 And have an hour of hearing, and, by 'r Lady,  
 Held current music too.

*Chamberlain.* Well said, Lord Sands ;  
 Your colt's tooth is not cast yet.

*Sands.* No, my lord,  
 Nor shall not, while I have a stump.

*Chamberlain.* Sir Thomas,  
 Whither were you a-going ?

*Lovell.* To the cardinal's.  
 Your lordship is a guest too.

*Chamberlain.* O, 't is true :  
 This night he makes a supper, and a great one,  
 To many lords and ladies ; there will be 50  
 The beauty of this kingdom, I 'll assure you.

*Lovell.* That churchman bears a bounteous mind in-  
 deed,  
 A hand as fruitful as the land that feeds us ;  
 His dews fall every where.

*Chamberlain.* No doubt, he 's noble ;  
 He had a black mouth that said other of him.

*Sands.* He may, my lord, — has wherewithal ; in him  
 Sparing would show a worse sin than ill doctrine.  
 Men of his way should be most liberal ;  
 They are set here for examples.

*Chamberlain.* True, they are so ;  
 But few now give so great ones. My barge stays ; 60  
 Your lordship shall along. — Come, good Sir Thomas,

We shall be late else ; which I would not be,  
For I was spoke to, with Sir Henry Guildford,  
This night to be comptrollers.

*Sands.*

I am your lordship's.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV. *The Presence-chamber in York-place*

*Hautboys.* *A small table under a state for the Cardinal, a longer table for the guests ; then enter ANNE BULLEN, and divers Lords, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, as guests, at one door ; at another door enter SIR HENRY GUILDFORD*

*Guildford.* Ladies, a general welcome from his grace  
Salutes ye all ; this night he dedicates  
To fair content and you. None here, he hopes,  
In all this noble bevy, has brought with her  
One care abroad ; he would have all as merry  
As first good company, good wine, good welcome  
Can make good people. — O my lord ! you 're tardy ;

*Enter Lord Chamberlain, LORD SANDS, and SIR THOMAS  
LOVELL*

The very thought of this fair company  
Clapp'd wings to me.

*Chamberlain.* You are young, Sir Harry Guildford. —  
Sweet ladies, will it please you sit? — Sir Harry, 10  
Place you that side, I'll take the charge of this ;  
His grace is entering. — Nay, you must not freeze ;  
Two women plac'd together makes cold weather. —

My Lord Sands, you are one will keep 'em waking ;  
Pray, sit between these ladies.

*Sands.* [www.libtool.com](http://www.libtool.com) By my faith,  
And thank your lordship. — By your leave, sweet ladies.

[*Seats himself between Anne Bullen and another lady.*  
If I chance to talk a little wild, forgive me ;  
I had it from my father.

*Anne.* Was he mad, sir ?

*Sands.* O, very mad, exceeding mad ; in love too.  
But he would bite none ; just as I do now, 20  
He would kiss you twenty with a breath. [*Kisses her.*

*Chamberlain.* Well said, my lord. —  
So now you 're fairly seated. — Gentlemen,  
The penance lies on you, if these fair ladies  
Pass away frowning.

*Sands.* For my little cure,  
Let me alone.

*Hautboys.* *Enter* CARDINAL WOLSEY, *attended, and takes*  
*his state*

*Wolsey.* Ye 're welcome, my fair guests ; that noble lady,  
Or gentleman, that is not freely merry,  
Is not my friend. This to confirm my welcome ;  
And to you all good health. [*Drinks.*

*Sands.* Your grace is noble ;  
Let me have such a bowl may hold my thanks, 30  
And save me so much talking.

*Wolsey.* My Lord Sands,  
I am beholding to you ; cheer your neighbours. —



Ladies, you are not merry ; — gentlemen,  
Whose fault is this ?

*Sands.* The red wine first must rise  
In their fair cheeks, my lord ; then we shall have 'em  
Talk us to silence.

*Anne.* You are a merry gamester,  
My Lord Sands.

*Sands.* Yes, if I make my play.  
Here 's to your ladyship ; and pledge it, madam,  
For 't is to such a thing —

*Anne.* You cannot show me.

*Sands.* I told your grace they would talk anon,  
[*Drum and trumpets within ; chambers discharged.*

*Wolsey.* What 's that? 40

*Chamberlain.* Look out there, some of ye.

[*Exit a Servant.*

*Wolsey.* What warlike voice,  
And to what end is this? — Nay, ladies, fear not ;  
By all the laws of war ye 're privileg'd.

*Servant returns*

*Chamberlain.* How now ! what is 't ?

*Servant.* A noble troop of strangers,  
For so they seem ; they 've left their barge and landed,  
And hither make, as great ambassadors  
From foreign princes.

*Wolsey.* Good lord chamberlain,  
Go, give 'em welcome, — you can speak the French  
tongue, —

And, pray, receive 'em nobly and conduct 'em  
 Into our presence, where this heaven of beauty 50  
 Shall shine at full upon them. — Some attend him. —

[*Exit Chamberlain, attended. All arise, and the tables are removed.*]

You have now a broken banquet, but we 'll mend it.  
 A good digestion to you all ; and once more  
 I shower a welcome on ye. — Welcome all. —

*Hautboys. Enter the King and others, as maskers, habited like Shepherds, ushered by the Lord Chamberlain. They pass directly before the Cardinal, and gracefully salute him*

A noble company ! what are their pleasures ?

*Chamberlain.* Because they speak no English, thus  
 they pray'd

To tell your grace : that, having heard by fame  
 Of this so noble and so fair assembly  
 This night to meet here, they could do no less,  
 Out of the great respect they bear to beauty, 60  
 But leave their flocks, and under your fair conduct  
 Crave leave to view these ladies and entreat  
 An hour of revels with 'em.

*Wolsey.* Say, lord chamberlain,

They have done my poor house grace, for which I pay  
 'em

A thousand thanks and pray 'em take their pleasures.

[*Ladies chosen for the dance. The King takes Anne Bullen.*]

*King Henry.* The fairest hand I ever touch'd. O  
beauty!

Till now I never knew thee. [*Music. Dance.*

*Wolsey.* My lord, —

*Chamberlain.* Your grace?

*Wolsey.* Pray tell 'em thus much from me :

There should be one amongst 'em, by his person,  
More worthy this place than myself, to whom, 70  
If I but knew him, with my love and duty  
I would surrender it.

*Chamberlain.* I will, my lord.

[*Chamberlain goes to the maskers, and returns.*

*Wolsey.* What say they?

*Chamberlain.* Such a one, they all confess,

There is indeed ; which they would have your grace  
Find out, and he will take it.

*Wolsey.* Let me see then. —

[*Comes from his state.*

By all your good leaves, gentlemen ; here I 'll make  
My royal choice.

*King Henry.* You have found him, cardinal.

[*Unmasks.*

You hold a fair assembly ; you do well, lord.  
You are a churchman, or, I 'll tell you, cardinal,  
I should judge now unhappily.

*Wolsey.* I am glad 80

Your grace is grown so pleasant.

*King Henry.* My lord chamberlain,

Prithee, come hither. What fair lady 's that?

*Chamberlain.* An 't please your grace, Sir Thomas Bullen's daughter, —  
The Viscount Rochford, — one of her highness' women.

*King Henry.* By heaven, she is a dainty one ! — Sweet-heart,

I were unmannerly to take you out  
And not to kiss you. — A health, gentlemen !  
Let it go round.

*Wolsey.* Sir Thomas Lovell, is the banquet ready  
I' the privy chamber?

*Lovell.* Yes, my lord.

*Wolsey.* Your grace, 90  
I fear, with dancing is a little heated.

*King Henry.* I fear, too much.

*Wolsey.* There 's fresher air, my lord,  
In the next chamber.

*King Henry.* Lead in your ladies, every one. — Sweet partner,

I must not yet forsake you. — Let 's be merry,  
Good my lord cardinal. I have half a dozen healths  
To drink to these fair ladies, and a measure  
To lead 'em once again ; and then let 's dream  
Who 's best in favour. — Let the music knock it.

[*Exeunt with trumpets.*]



BUCKINGHAM

ACT II

SCENE I. *A Street*

*Enter two Gentlemen, meeting*

1 *Gentleman.* Whither away so fast?

2 *Gentleman.* O!— God save ye!

Even to the hall, to hear what shall become  
Of the great Duke of Buckingham.

1 *Gentleman.* I 'll save you  
That labour, sir. All 's now done but the ceremony  
Of bringing back the prisoner.

2 *Gentleman.* Were you there?

1 *Gentleman.* Yes, indeed, was I.

2 *Gentleman.* Pray, speak what has happen'd.

1 *Gentleman.* You may guess quickly what.

2 *Gentleman.* Is he found guilty?

1 *Gentleman.* Yes, truly is he, and condemn'd upon 't.

2 *Gentleman.* I am sorry for 't.

1 *Gentleman.* So are a number more.

2 *Gentleman.* But, pray, how pass'd it ! 10

1 *Gentleman.* I'll tell you in a little. The great duke

Came to the bar, where to his accusations

He pleaded still not guilty and alleg'd

Many sharp reasons to defeat the law.

The king's attorney, on the contrary,

Urg'd on the examinations, proofs, confessions

Of divers witnesses, which the duke desir'd

To have brought viva voce to his face, —

At which appear'd against him his surveyor ;

Sir Gilbert Peck, his chancellor ; and John Car, 20

Confessor to him ; with that devil-monk,

Hopkins, that made this mischief.

2 *Gentleman.* That was he

That fed him with his prophecies?

1 *Gentleman.* The same.

All these accus'd him strongly, which he fain

Would have flung from him, but indeed he could not ;

And so his peers, upon this evidence,

Have found him guilty of high treason. Much

He spoke, and learnedly, for life ; but all

Was either pitied in him or forgotten.

2 *Gentleman.* After all this, how did he bear himself?

1 *Gentleman.* When he was brought again to the bar,

to hear

His knell rung out, his judgment, he was stirr'd  
 With such an agony he sweat extremely,  
 And something spoke in choler, ill and hasty ;  
 But he fell to himself again, and sweetly  
 In all the rest show'd a most noble patience.

2 *Gentleman*. I do not think he fears death.

1 *Gentleman*. Sure, he does not,  
 He was never so womanish ; the cause  
 He may a little grieve at.

2 *Gentleman*. Certainly,  
 The cardinal is the end of this.

1 *Gentleman*. 'T is likely, 40  
 By all conjectures : first, Kildare's attainder,  
 Then deputy of Ireland ; who remov'd,  
 Earl Surrey was sent thither, and in haste too,  
 Lest he should help his father.

2 *Gentleman*. That trick of state  
 Was a deep envious one.

1 *Gentleman*. At his return  
 No doubt he will requite it. This is noted,  
 And generally, whoever the king favours,  
 The cardinal instantly will find employment,  
 And far enough from court too.

2 *Gentleman*. All the commons  
 Hate him perniciously, and, o' my conscience, 50  
 Wish him ten fathom deep ; this duke as much  
 They love and dote on, call him bounteous Bucking-  
 ham,

The mirror of all courtesy, —

1 *Gentleman.* Stay there, sir ;  
And see the noble ruin'd man you speak of.

*Enter BUCKINGHAM from his arraignment; Tipstaves before him; the axe, with the edge towards him; Halberds on each side; accompanied with SIR THOMAS LOVELL, SIR NICHOLAS VAUX, SIR WILLIAM SANDS, and Common People*

2 *Gentleman.* Let's stand close and behold him.

*Buckingham.* All good people,  
You that thus far have come to pity me,  
Hear what I say and then go home and lose me.  
I have this day receiv'd a traitor's judgment,  
And by that name must die ; yet, heaven bear witness,  
And if I have a conscience, let it sink me, 60  
Even as the axe falls, if I be not faithful !  
The law I bear no malice for my death,  
'T has done upon the premises but justice ;  
But those that sought it I could wish more Christians.  
Be what they will, I heartily forgive 'em.  
Yet let 'em look they glory not in mischief,  
Nor build their evils on the graves of great men ;  
For then my guiltless blood must cry against 'em.  
For further life in this world I ne'er hope,  
Nor will I sue, although the king have mercies 70  
More than I dare make faults. You few that lov'd me  
And dare be bold to weep for Buckingham,  
His noble friends and fellows, whom to leave  
Is only bitter to him only dying,



Go with me, like good angels, to my end ;  
And, as the long divorce of steel falls on me,  
Make of your prayers one sweet sacrifice  
And lift my soul to heaven. — Lead on, o' God's name.

*Lovell.* I do beseech your grace for charity,  
If ever any malice in your heart 80  
Were hid against me, now to forgive me frankly.

*Buckingham.* Sir Thomas Lovell, I as free forgive you  
As I would be forgiven ; I forgive all.  
There cannot be those numberless offences  
'Gainst me that I cannot take peace with ; no black envy  
Shall mark my grave. Commend me to his grace ;  
And, if he speak of Buckingham, pray tell him  
You met him half in heaven. My vows and prayers  
Yet are the king's, and till my soul forsake  
Shall cry for blessings on him ; may he live 90  
Longer than I have time to tell his years !  
Ever belov'd and loving may his rule be !  
And when old Time shall lead him to his end,  
Goodness and he fill up one monument !

*Lovell.* To the water side I must conduct your grace,  
Then give my charge up to Sir Nicholas Vaux,  
Who undertakes you to your end.

*Vaux.* Prepare there !  
The duke is coming ; see the barge be ready,  
And fit it with such furniture as suits  
The greatness of his person.

*Buckingham.* Nay, Sir Nicholas, 100  
Let it alone ; my state now will but mock me.

When I came hither I was Lord High Constable  
 And Duke of Buckingham, now poor Edward Bohun ;  
 Yet I am richer than my base accusers,  
 That never knew what truth meant. I now seal it,  
 And with that blood will make 'em one day groan for 't.  
 My noble father, Henry of Buckingham,  
 Who first rais'd head against usurping Richard,  
 Flying for succour to his servant Banister,  
 Being distress'd, was by that wretch betray'd, 110  
 And without trial fell. God's peace be with him !  
 Henry the Seventh succeeding, truly pitying  
 My father's loss, like a most royal prince,  
 Restor'd me to my honours, and out of ruins  
 Made my name once more noble. Now, his son,  
 Henry the Eighth, life, honour, name, and all  
 That made me happy, at one stroke has taken  
 Forever from the world. I had my trial,  
 And must needs say a noble one, which makes me  
 A little happier than my wretched father ; 120  
 Yet thus far we are one in fortunes, — both  
 Fell by our servants, by those men we lov'd most —  
 A most unnatural and faithless service !  
 Heaven has an end in all ; yet, you that hear me,  
 This from a dying man receive as certain :  
 Where you are liberal of your loves and counsels,  
 Be sure you be not loose ; for those you make friends  
 And give your hearts to, when they once perceive  
 The least rub in your fortunes, fall away  
 Like water from ye, never found again 130

But where they mean to sink ye. All good people,  
Pray for me! I must now forsake ye; the last hour  
Of my long weary ~~life is~~ ~~come~~ ~~upon~~ me.

Farewell; and when you would say something that is sad,  
Speak how I fell. — I have done, and God forgive me!

[*Exeunt Buckingham, etc.*]

1 *Gentleman.* O, this is full of pity! — Sir, it calls,  
I fear, too many curses on their heads  
That were the authors.

2 *Gentleman.* If the duke be guiltless,  
'T is full of woe; yet I can give you inkling  
Of an ensuing evil, if it fall,  
Greater than this.

140

1 *Gentleman.* Good angels keep it from us!  
What may it be? You do not doubt my faith, sir?

2 *Gentleman.* This secret is so weighty 't will require  
A strong faith to conceal it.

1 *Gentleman.* Let me have it;  
I do not talk much.

2 *Gentleman.* I am confident;  
You shall, sir. Did you not of late days hear  
A buzzing of a separation  
Between the king and Katherine?

1 *Gentleman.* Yes, but it held not;  
For when the king once heard it, out of anger  
He sent command to the lord mayor straight  
To stop the rumour and allay those tongues  
That durst disperse it.

150

2 *Gentleman.* But that slander, sir,

Is found a truth now ; for it grows again  
 Fresher than e'er it was, and held for certain  
 The king will venture at it. Either the cardinal,  
 Or some about him near, have, out of malice  
 To the good queen, possess'd him with a scruple  
 That will undo her. To confirm this, too,  
 Cardinal Campeius is arriv'd, and lately ;  
 As all think, for this business.

1 *Gentleman.*

'T is the cardinal ;

160

And merely to revenge him on the emperor  
 For not bestowing on him, at his asking,  
 The archbishopric of Toledo, this is purpos'd.

2 *Gentleman.* I think you have hit the mark ; but is 't  
 not cruel

That she should feel the smart of this ? The cardinal  
 Will have his will and she must fall.

1 *Gentleman.*

'T is woeful.

We are too open here to argue this ;  
 Let 's think in private more.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II. *An Ante-chamber in the Palace*

*Enter the Lord Chamberlain, reading a letter*

Chamberlain. ' *My Lord, — The horses your lordship sent for, with all the care I had, I saw well chosen, ridden, and furnished. They were young and handsome, and of the best breed in the North. When they were ready to set out for London, a man of my lord cardinal's, by commission and main power, took*

'em from me; with this reason, — his master would be served before a subject, if not before the king, which stopp'd our mouths, *www.libtool.com.cn*

I fear he will indeed. Well, let him have them; 10  
He will have all, I think.

*Enter the DUKES OF NORFOLK and SUFFOLK*

*Norfolk.* Well met, my lord chamberlain.

*Chamberlain.* Good day to both your graces.

*Suffolk.* How is the king employ'd?

*Chamberlain.* I left him private,

Full of sad thoughts and troubles.

*Norfolk.* What's the cause?

*Chamberlain.* It seems the marriage with his brother's wife

Has crept too near his conscience.

*Suffolk.* No; his conscience

Has crept too near another lady.

*Norfolk.* 'T is so.

This is the cardinal's doing, the king-cardinal;

That blind priest, like the eldest son of fortune, 20

Turns what he list. The king will know him one day.

*Suffolk.* Pray God he do! he'll never know himself else.

*Norfolk.* How holily he works in all his business,  
And with what zeal! for, now he has crack'd the league  
Between us and the emperor, the queen's great nephew,  
He dives into the king's soul, and there scatters  
Dangers, doubts, wringing of the conscience,

Fears and despairs, — and all these for his marriage.

And out of all these to restore the king,

He counsels a divorce : a loss of her

That like a jewel has hung twenty years

About his neck, yet never lost her lustre ;

Of her that loves him with that excellence

That angels love good men with ; even of her

That, when the greatest stroke of fortune falls,

Will bless the king. And is not this course pious?

*Chamberlain.* Heaven keep me from such counsel !

'T is most true,

These news are every where ; every tongue speaks 'em,

And every true heart weeps for 't. All that dare

Look into these affairs see this main end, —

The French king's sister. Heaven will one day open

The king's eyes, that so long have slept upon

This bold bad man.

*Suffolk.* And free us from his slavery.

*Norfolk.* We had need pray,

And heartily, for our deliverance,

Or this imperious man will work us all

From princes into pages. All men's honours

Lie like one lump before him, to be fashion'd

Into what pitch he please.

*Suffolk.* For me, my lords,

I love him not, nor fear him ; there's my creed.

As I am made without him, so I'll stand,

If the king please. His curses and his blessings

Touch me alike ; they're breath I not believe in.

I knew him and I know him ; so I leave him  
To him that made him proud, the pope.

*Norfolk.* [www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn) Let 's in,  
And with some other business put the king  
From these sad thoughts that work too much upon him. —  
My lord, you 'll bear us company?

*Chamberlain.* Excuse me ;  
The king hath sent me other where ; besides,  
You 'll find a most unfit time to disturb him. 60  
Health to your lordships.

*Norfolk.* Thanks, my good lord chamberlain.  
[*Exit Lord Chamberlain.*]

*Norfolk draws a curtain. The King is discovered sitting,  
and reading pensively*

*Suffolk.* How sad he looks ! sure, he is much afflicted.

*King Henry.* Who is there ? ha !

*Norfolk.* Pray God he be not angry !

*King Henry.* Who 's there, I say ? How dare you  
thrust yourselves

Into my private meditations ?

Who am I ? ha !

*Norfolk.* A gracious king, that pardons all offences  
Malice ne'er meant ; our breach of duty this way  
Is business of estate, in which we come  
To know your royal pleasure.

*King Henry.* Ye are too bold. 70  
Go to ; I 'll make ye know your times of business.

Is this an hour for temporal affairs ? ha ! —

*Enter WOLSEY and CAMPEIUS*

Who 's there? ~~my good lord cardinal~~ — O, my Wolsey,  
The quiet of my wounded conscience!

Thou art a cure fit for a king. — You 're welcome,

[*To Campeius.*

Most learned reverend sir, into our kingdom;

Use us and it. — [*To Wolsey*] My good lord, have great  
care

I be not found a talker.

*Wolsey.*

Sir, you cannot.

I would your grace would give us but an hour

Of private conference.

*King Henry.* [*To Norfolk and Suffolk*] We are busy;  
go. So

*Norfolk.* [*Aside, as they retire*] This priest has no  
pride in him.

*Suffolk.*

Not to speak of;

I would not be so sick though for his place.

But this cannot continue.

*Norfolk.*

If it do,

I 'll venture one have-at-him.

*Suffolk.*

I another.

[*Exeunt Norfolk and Suffolk.*

*Wolsey.* Your grace has given a precedent of wisdom  
Above all princes, in committing freely

Your scruple to the voice of Christendom.

Who can be angry now? what envy reach you?

The Spaniard, tied by blood and favour to her,



Must now confess, if they have any goodness, 90  
The trial just and noble. All the clerks,  
I mean the learned ones, in Christian kingdoms  
Gave their free voices. Rome, the nurse of judgment,  
Invited by your noble self, hath sent  
One general tongue unto us, this good man,  
This just and learned priest, Cardinal Campeius,  
Whom once more I present unto your highness.

*King Henry.* And once more in mine arms I bid him  
welcome,

And thank the holy conclave for their loves ;  
They have sent me such a man I would have wish'd for.

*Campeius.* Your grace must needs deserve all stran-  
gers' loves, 101

You are so noble. To your highness' hand  
I tender my commission, — by whose virtue —  
The court of Rome commanding — you, my Lord  
Cardinal of York, are join'd with me their servant  
In the impartial judging of this business.

*King Henry.* Two equal men. The queen shall be  
acquainted

Forthwith for what you come. — Where 's Gardiner?

*Wolsey.* I know your majesty has always lov'd her  
So dear in heart not to deny her that 110  
A woman of less place might ask by law, —  
Scholars, allow'd freely to argue for her.

*King Henry.* Ay, and the best she shall have ; and my  
favour

To him that does best — God forbid else ! Cardinal,

Prithee, call Gardiner to me, my new secretary ;

I find him a fit fellow.

[*Exit Wolsey.*

*www.libtval.com.cn*  
*Enter WOLSEY, with GARDINER*

*Wolsey.* Give me your hand ; much joy and favour to  
 you !

You are the king's now.

*Gardiner.* [*Aside to Wolsey*] But to be commanded  
 For ever by your grace, whose hand has rais'd me.

*King Henry.* Come hither, Gardiner.

120

[*They walk and whisper.*

*Campeius.* My Lord of York, was not one Doctor  
 Pace

In this man's place before him ?

*Wolsey.*

Yes, he was.

*Campeius.* Was he not held a learned man ?

*Wolsey.*

Yes, surely.

*Campeius.* Believe me, there 's an ill opinion spread,  
 then,

Even of yourself, lord cardinal.

*Wolsey.*

How of me ?

*Campeius.* They will not stick to say you envied him,  
 And fearing he would rise, he was so virtuous,  
 Kept him a foreign man still, which so griev'd him  
 That he ran mad and died.

*Wolsey.*

Heaven's peace be with him !

That 's Christian care enough ; for living murmurers 130  
 There 's places of rebuke. He was a fool,

For he would needs be virtuous. That good fellow,

If I command him, follows my appointment ;  
 I will have none so near else. Learn this, brother,  
 We live not to be grip'd by meaner persons.

*King Henry.* Deliver this with modesty to the queen.—  
 [Exit Gardiner.

The most convenient place that I can think of,  
 For such receipt of learning, is Black-friars ;  
 There ye shall meet about this weighty business. —  
 My Wolsey, see it furnish'd. — O my lord ! 140  
 Would it not grieve an able man to leave  
 So sweet a bedfellow? But conscience, conscience, —  
 O, 't is a tender place ! and I must leave her. [Exeunt.

SCENE III. *An Ante-chamber in the Queen's Apartments*

*Enter ANNE BULLEN and an Old Lady*

*Anne.* Not for that neither ; — here 's the pang that  
 pinches :

His highness having liv'd so long with her, and she  
 So good a lady, that no tongue could ever  
 Pronounce dishonour of her, — by my life,  
 She never knew harm-doing ! — O, now, after  
 So many courses of the sun enthron'd,  
 Still growing in a majesty and pomp, the which  
 To leave a thousand-fold more bitter than  
 'T is sweet at first to acquire, after this process,  
 To give her the avaunt ! it is a pity 10  
 Would move a monster.

*Old Lady.* Hearts of most hard temper  
Melt and lament for her.

*Anne.* O, God's will ! much better  
She ne'er had known pomp ; though 't be temporal,  
Yet if that quarrel, Fortune, do divorce  
It from the bearer, 't is a sufferance panging  
As soul and body's severing.

*Old Lady.* Alas, poor lady !  
She 's a stranger now again.

*Anne.* So much the more  
Must pity drop upon her. Verily,  
I swear 't is better to be lowly born,  
And range with humble livers in content,  
Than to be perk'd up in a glistening grief  
And wear a golden sorrow.

*Old Lady.* Our content  
Is our best having.

*Anne.* By my troth and maidenhead,  
I would not be a queen.

*Old Lady.* Beshrew me, I would,  
And venture maidenhead for 't ; and so would you,  
For all this spice of your hypocrisy.  
You that have so fair parts of woman on you,  
Have, too, a woman's heart, which ever yet  
Affected eminence, wealth, sovereignty,  
Which, to say sooth, are blessings ; and which gifts — 30  
Saving your mincing — the capacity  
Of your soft cheveril conscience would receive,  
If you might please to stretch it.

*Anne.* Nay, good troth, —

*Old Lady.* Yes, troth, and troth. — You would not be  
a queen?

*Anne.* No, not for all the riches under heaven.

*Old Lady.* 'T is strange ; a threepence bow'd would  
hire me,

Old as I am, to queen it. But, I pray you,  
What think you of a duchess? Have you limbs  
To bear that load of title?

*Anne.* No, in truth.

*Old Lady.* Then you are weakly made. Pluck off a  
little ;

40

I would not be a young count in your way,  
For more than blushing comes to.

*Anne.* How you do talk !

I swear again, I would not be a queen  
For all the world.

*Old Lady.* In faith, for little England  
You'd venture an emballing ; I myself  
Would for Carnarvonshire, although there long'd  
No more to the crown but that. — Lo, who comes here?

*Enter the Lord Chamberlain*

*Chamberlain.* Good morrow, ladies. What were 't  
worth to know  
The secret of your conference?

*Anne.* My good lord,  
Not your demand ; it values not your asking.  
Our mistress' sorrows we were pitying.

50

*Chamberlain.* It was a gentle business, and becoming  
The action of good women ; there is hope  
All will be well.

*Anne.* Now, I pray God, amen !

*Chamberlain.* You bear a gentle mind, and heavenly  
blessings

Follow such creatures. That you may, fair lady,  
Perceive I speak sincerely and high note 's  
Ta'en of your many virtues, the king's majesty  
Commends his good opinion to you, and  
Does purpose honour to you no less flowing  
Than Marchioness of Pembroke ; to which title  
A thousand pound a year, annual support,  
Out of his grace he adds.

60

*Anne.* I do not know  
What kind of my obedience I should tender.  
More than my all is nothing, nor my prayers  
Are not words duly hallow'd, nor my wishes  
More worth than empty vanities ; yet prayers and wishes  
Are all I can return. Beseech your lordship,  
Vouchsafe to speak my thanks and my obedience,  
As from a blushing handmaid, to his highness,  
Whose health and royalty I pray for.

70

*Chamberlain.* Lady,  
I shall not fail to approve the fair conceit  
The king hath of you. — [*Aside*] I have perus'd her well.  
Beauty and honour in her are so mingled  
That they have caught the king ; and who knows yet  
But from this lady may proceed a gem

To lighten all this isle? — [*To her*] I'll to the king.  
And say I spoke with you.

*Anne.*

My honour'd lord.

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

[*Exit Lord Chamberlain.*]

*Old Lady.* Why, this it is ; see, see !

I have been begging sixteen years in court — 80  
Am yet a courtier beggarly, — nor could  
Come pat betwixt too early and too late  
For any suit of pounds ; and you, O fate !  
A very fresh-fish here, — fie, fie upon  
This compell'd fortune ! — have your mouth fill'd up  
Before you open it.

*Anne.*

This is strange to me.

*Old Lady.* How tastes it? is it bitter? forty pence, no.  
There was a lady once — 't is an old story —  
That would not be a queen, that would she not,  
For all the mud in Egypt ; — have you heard it? 90

*Anne.* Come, you are pleasant.

*Old Lady.*

With your theme I could

O'er mount the lark. The Marchioness of Pembroke !  
A thousand pounds a year ! — for pure respect ;  
No other obligation ! By my life,  
That promises moe thousands ; honour's train  
Is longer than his foreskirt. By this time  
I know your back will bear a duchess. — Say,  
Are you not stronger than you were ?

*Anne.*

Good lady,

Make yourself mirth with your particular fancy,  
And leave me out on 't. Would I had no being, 100

If this salute my blood a jot ! it faints me  
To think what follows. —

The queen is comfortless, and we forgetful  
In our long absence. Pray do not deliver  
What here you've heard to her.

*Old Lady.*

What do you think me?

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV. *A Hall in Black-friars*

*Trumpets, sennet, and cornets. Enter two Vergers, with short silver wands ; next them, two Scribes, in the habit of doctors ; after them, the Archbishop of Canterbury alone ; after him, the Bishops of Lincoln, Ely, Rochester, and Saint Asaph ; next them, with some small distance, follows a Gentleman bearing the purse, with the great seal, and a cardinal's hat ; then two Priests, bearing each a silver cross ; then a Gentleman-Usher bare-headed, accompanied with a Sergeant-at-Arms, bearing a silver mace ; then two Gentlemen, bearing two great silver pillars ; after them, side by side, the two Cardinals, WOLSEY and CAMPEIUS ; two Noblemen with the sword and mace. Then enter the King with his train, followed by the Queen with hers. The King takes place under the cloth of state ; the two Cardinals sit under him as judges. The Queen takes place at some distance from the King. The Bishops place themselves on each side the court, in manner of a consistory ; below them, the Scribes. The Lords sit next the Bishops.*



*The rest of the Attendants stand in convenient order about the stage*

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

*Wolsey.* Whilst our commission from Rome is read  
Let silence be commanded.

*King Henry.* What 's the need?  
It hath already publicly been read,  
And on all sides the authority allow'd;  
You may, then, spare that time.

*Wolsey.* Be 't so. — Proceed.

*Scribe.* Say, Henry, King of England, come into  
the court.

*Crier.* Henry, King of England, come into the court.

*King Henry.* Here.

*Scribe.* Say, Katherine, Queen of England, come <sup>10</sup>  
into the court.

*Crier.* Katherine, Queen of England, come into  
the court.

*[The Queen makes no answer, rises out of her  
chair, goes about the court, comes to the King,  
and kneels at his feet; then speaks.]*

*Queen Katherine.* Sir, I desire you do me right and  
justice,

And to bestow your pity on me ; for  
I am a most poor woman, and a stranger,  
Born out of your dominions, having here  
No judge indifferent, nor no more assurance  
Of equal friendship and proceeding. Alas, sir,  
In what have I offended you? what cause

Hath my behaviour given to your displeasure,  
That thus you should proceed to put me off  
And take your good grace from me? Heaven wit-  
ness

I have been to you a true and humble wife,  
At all times to your will conformable,  
Ever in fear to kindle your dislike,  
Yea, subject to your countenance ; glad or sorry,  
As I saw it inclin'd. When was the hour  
I ever contradicted your desire,  
Or made it not mine too? Or which of your friends 30  
Have I not strove to love, although I knew  
He were mine enemy? what friend of mine  
That had to him deriv'd your anger, did I  
Continue in my liking? nay, gave notice  
He was from thence discharg'd. Sir, call to mind  
That I have been your wife in this obedience  
Upward of twenty years, and have been blest  
With many children by you. If in the course  
And process of this time you can report,  
And prove it too, against mine honour aught, 40  
My bond to wedlock, or my love and duty,  
Against your sacred person, in God's name,  
Turn me away ; and let the foul'st contempt  
Shut door upon me, and so give me up  
To the sharp'st kind of justice. Please you, sir,  
The king your father was reputed for  
A prince most prudent, of an excellent  
And unmatch'd wit and judgment ; Ferdinand,

My father, King of Spain, was reckon'd one  
 The wisest prince that there had reign'd by many 50  
 A year before. It is not to be question'd  
 That they had gather'd a wise council to them  
 Of every realm, that did debate this business,  
 Who deem'd our marriage lawful. Wherefore I humbly  
 Beseech you, sir, to spare me till I may  
 Be by my friends in Spain advis'd, whose counsel  
 I will implore ; if not, i' the name of God,  
 Your pleasure be fulfill'd !

*Wolsey.* You have here, lady, —  
 And of your choice, — these reverend fathers ; men  
 Of singular integrity and learning, 60  
 Yea, the elect o' the land, who are assembled  
 To plead your cause. It shall be therefore bootless  
 That longer you desire the court, as well  
 For your own quiet as to rectify  
 What is unsettled in the king.

*Campeius.* His grace  
 Hath spoken well and justly ; therefore, madam,  
 It 's fit this royal session do proceed,  
 And that without delay their arguments  
 Be now produc'd and heard.

*Queen Katherine.* Lord cardinal,  
 To you I speak.

*Wolsey.* Your pleasure, madam ?

*Queen Katherine.* Sir, 70

I am about to weep ; but, thinking that  
 We are a queen — or long have dream'd so, — certain

The daughter of a king, my drops of tears  
I'll turn to sparks of fire.

*Wolsey.* Be patient yet.

*Queen Katherine.* I will, when you are humble ; nay,  
before,

Or God will punish me. I do believe,  
Induc'd by potent circumstances, that  
You are mine enemy, and make my challenge  
You shall not be my judge ; for it is you  
Have blown this coal betwixt my lord and me, — 80  
Which God's dew quench ! — Therefore, I say again,  
I utterly abhor, yea, from my soul,  
Refuse you for my judge ; whom, yet once more,  
I hold my most malicious foe, and think not  
At all a friend to truth.

*Wolsey.* I do profess

You speak not like yourself, who ever yet  
Have stood to charity, and display'd the effects  
Of disposition gentle, and of wisdom  
O'ertopping woman's power. Madam, you do me wrong ;  
I have no spleen against you, nor injustice 90  
For you or any ; how far I have proceeded,  
Or how far further shall, is warranted  
By a commission from the consistory,  
Yea, the whole consistory of Rome. You charge me  
That I have blown this coal ; I do deny it.  
The king is present ; if it be known to him  
That I gainsay my deed, how may he wound,  
And worthily, my falsehood ! yea, as much

As you have done my truth. If he know  
That I am free of your report, he knows 100  
I am not of your wrong. Therefore, in him  
It lies to cure me, and the cure is to  
Remove these thoughts from you, the which before  
His highness shall speak in, I do beseech  
You, gracious madam, to unthink your speaking  
And to say so no more.

*Queen Katherine.* My lord, my lord,  
I am a simple woman, much too weak  
T' oppose your cunning. You're meek and humble-  
mouth'd ;

You sign your place and calling in full seeming  
With meekness and humility, but your heart 110  
Is cramm'd with arrogance, spleen, and pride.  
You have, by fortune and his highness' favours,  
Gone slightly o'er low steps, and now are mounted  
Where powers are your retainers ; and your words,  
Domestics to you, serve your will as 't please  
Yourself pronounce their office. I must tell you,  
You tender more your person's honour than  
Your high profession spiritual ; that again  
I do refuse you for my judge, and here,  
Before you all, appeal unto the pope, 120  
To bring my whole cause fore his holiness  
And to be judg'd by him.

[*She curtsies to the King, and offers to depart.*

*Campeius.* The queen is obstinate,  
Stubborn to justice, apt to accuse it, and

Disdainful to be tried by 't ; 't is not well.

She 's going away.

*King Henry.* Call her again.

*Crier.* Katherine, Queen of England, come into the court.

*Griffith.* Madam, you are call'd back.

*Queen Katherine.* What need you note it ? pray you,  
keep your way ; 130

When you are call'd, return. — Now the Lord help !

They vex me past my patience. — Pray you, pass on,

I will not tarry, no, nor ever more

Upon this business my appearance make

In any of their courts.

[*Exeunt Queen and her Attendants.*]

*King Henry.* Go thy ways, Kate :

That man i' the world who shall report he has

A better wife, let him in naught be trusted

For speaking false in that. Thou art alone —

If thy rare qualities, sweet gentleness,

Thy meekness saint-like, wife-like government, 140

Obeying in commanding, and thy parts

Sovereign and pious else, could speak thee out —

The queen of earthly queens. — She 's noble born,

And like her true nobility she has

Carried herself towards me.

*Wolsey.*

Most gracious sir,

In humblest manner I require your highness

That it shall please you to declare, in hearing

Of all these ears — for where I am robb'd and bound,

There must I be unloos'd, although not there  
 At once and fully satisfied — whether ever I  
 Did broach this business to your highness, or  
 Laid any scruple in your way which might  
 Induce you to the question on 't, or ever  
 Have to you, but with thanks to God for such  
 A royal lady, spake one the least word that might  
 Be to the prejudice of her present state  
 Or touch of her good person.

150

*King Henry.* My lord cardinal,  
 I do excuse you ; yea, upon mine honour,  
 I free you from 't. You are not to be taught  
 That you have many enemies, that know not  
 Why they are so, but, like to village curs,  
 Bark when their fellows do ; by some of these  
 The queen is put in anger. You 're excus'd ;  
 But will you be more justified? you ever  
 Have wish'd the sleeping of this business, never  
 Desir'd it to be stirr'd, but oft have hinder'd, oft,  
 The passages made toward it. — On my honour,  
 I speak my good lord cardinal to this point,  
 And thus far clear him. Now, what mov'd me to 't,  
 I will be bold with time and your attention. —  
 Then mark the inducement. Thus it came ; give heed  
 to 't :

160

170

My conscience first received a tenderness,  
 Scruple, and prick, on certain speeches uttered  
 By the Bishop of Bayonne, then French ambassador,  
 Who had been hither sent on the debating

A marriage 'twixt the Duke of Orleans and  
Our daughter Mary. I' the progress of this business,  
Ere a determinate resolution, he —

I mean the bishop — did require a respite,  
Wherein he might the king his lord advertise

180

Whether our daughter were legitimate,  
Respecting this our marriage with the dowager,  
Sometimes our brother's wife. This respite shook

The bosom of my conscience, enter'd me,  
Yea, with a splitting power, and made to tremble  
The region of my breast ; which forc'd such way

That many maz'd considerings did throng  
And press'd in with this caution. First, methought

This was a judgment on me, — that my kingdom,  
Well worthy the best heir o' the world, should not  
Be gladdened in 't by me. Then follows that

190

I weigh'd the danger which my realms stood in  
By this my issue's fail ; and that gave to me  
Many a groaning throe. Thus hulling in

The wild sea of my conscience, I did steer  
Toward this remedy whereupon we are

Now present here together ; that 's to say,  
I meant to rectify my conscience, — which  
I then did feel full sick, and yet not well, —

By all the reverend fathers of the land

200

And doctors learn'd. — First, I began in private  
With you, my Lord of Lincoln ; you remember  
How under my oppression I did reek

When I first mov'd you.



*Lincoln.* Very well, my liege.

*King Henry.* I have spoke long; be pleas'd yourself  
to say [www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

How far you satisfied me.

*Lincoln.* So please your highness,  
The question did at first so stagger me, —  
Bearing a state of mighty moment in 't,  
And consequence of dread, — that I committed  
The daring'st counsel which I had to doubt, 210  
And did entreat your highness to this course  
Which you are running here.

*King Henry.* I then mov'd you,  
My Lord of Canterbury, and got your leave  
To make this present summons. — Unsolicited  
I left no reverend person in this court,  
But by particular consent proceeded  
Under your hands and seals. Therefore, go on;  
For no dislike i' the world against the person  
Of the good queen, but the sharp thorny points  
Of my alleged reasons drives this forward. 220  
Prove but our marriage lawful, — by my life  
And kingly dignity, we are contented  
To wear our mortal state to come with her,  
Katherine our queen, before the primest creature  
That's paragon'd o' the world.

*Campeius.* So please your highness,  
The queen being absent, 't is a needful fitness  
That we adjourn this court till further day.  
Meanwhile must be an earnest motion

Made to the queen, to call back her appeal  
She intends unto his holiness.

*King Henry* [Aside] I may perceive 230  
These cardinals trifle with me ; I abhor  
This dilatory sloth and tricks of Rome.  
My learn'd and well-beloved servant, Cranmer !  
Prithee, return ; with thy approach, I know,  
My comfort comes along. — Break up the court ;  
I say, set on. [*Exeunt in manner as they entered.*]



CARDINAL CAMPEIUS

ACT III

SCENE I. *The Palace at Bridewell. A Room in the  
Queen's Apartment*

*The Queen and her Women at work*

*Queen Katherine.* Take thy lute, wench ; my soul  
grows sad with troubles.

Sing and disperse 'em, if thou canst. Leave working.

SONG

*Orpheus with his lute made trees,  
And the mountain-tops that freeze,  
Bow themselves when he did sing ;*

*To his music plants and flowers  
 Ever sprung, as sun and showers  
 There had made a lasting Spring.*

*Every thing that heard him play,  
 Even the billows of the sea,  
 Hung their heads and then lay by.  
 In sweet music is such art,  
 Killing care and grief of heart  
 Fall asleep or hearing die.*

10

*Enter a Gentleman*

*Queen Katherine.* How now !

*Gentleman.* An 't please your grace, the two great  
 cardinals.

Wait in the presence.

*Queen Katherine.* Would they speak with me?

*Gentleman.* They will'd me say so, madam.

*Queen Katherine.* Pray their graces

To come near. [*Exit Gentleman.*] What can be their  
 business

With me, a poor weak woman fallen from favour? 20

I do not like their coming, now I think on 't.

They should be good men, their affairs as righteous ;

But all hoods make not monks.

*Enter WOLSEY and CAMPEIUS*

*Wolsey.* Peace to your highness.

*Queen Katherine.* Your graces find me here part of a  
 housewife ;

I would be all, against the worst may happen.  
What are your pleasures with me, reverend lords?

*Wolsey.* May it please you, noble madam, to withdraw  
Into your private chamber, we shall give you  
The full cause of our coming.

*Queen Katherine.* Speak it here.  
There 's nothing I have done yet, o' my conscience, 30  
Deserves a corner; would all other women  
Could speak this with as free a soul as I do!  
My lords, I care not — so much I am happy  
Above a number — if my actions  
Were tried by every tongue, every eye saw 'em,  
Envy and base opinion set against 'em,  
I know my life so even. If your business  
Seek me out, and that way I am wife in,  
Out with it boldly; truth loves open dealing.

*Wolsey.* Tanta est erga te mentis integritas, regina 40  
serenissima, —

*Queen Katherine.* O, good my lord, no Latin!  
I am not such a truant since my coming  
As not to know the language I have liv'd in.  
A strange tongue makes my cause more strange, suspicious;  
Pray, speak in English. Here are some will thank you,  
If you speak truth, for their poor mistress' sake;  
Believe me, she has had much wrong. Lord cardinal,  
The willing'st sin I ever yet committed  
May be absolv'd in English.

*Wolsey.* Noble lady, 50  
I am sorry my integrity should breed —

And service to his majesty and you —  
 So deep suspicion where all faith was meant.  
 We come not by the way of accusation,  
 To taint that honour every good tongue blesses,  
 Nor to betray you any way to sorrow, —  
 You have too much, good lady; but to know  
 How you stand minded in the weighty difference  
 Between the king and you, and to deliver,  
 Like free and honest men, our just opinions 60  
 And comforts to your cause.

*Campeius.*

Most honour'd madam,  
 My Lord of York, out of his noble nature,  
 Zeal and obedience he still bore your grace,  
 Forgetting, like a good man, your late censure  
 Both of his truth and him — which was too far, —  
 Offers, as I do, in a sign of peace,  
 His service and his counsel.

*Queen Katherine.* [*Aside*] To betray me. —

My lords, I thank you both for your good wills;  
 Ye speak like honest men — pray God ye prove so! —  
 But how to make ye suddenly an answer, 70  
 In such a point of weight so near mine honour —  
 More near my life, I fear — with my weak wit,  
 And to such men of gravity and learning,  
 In truth, I know not. I was set at work  
 Among my maids; full little, God knows, looking  
 Either for such men or such business.  
 For her sake that I have been — for I feel  
 The last fit of my greatness, — good your graces,

Let me have time and counsel for my cause.

Alas, I am a woman, friendless, hopeless! 80

*Wolsey.* Madam, you wrong the king's love with these  
fears; [www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

Your hopes and friends are infinite.

*Queen Katherine.* In England

But little for my profit; can you think, lords,

That any Englishman dare give me counsel?

Or be a known friend, 'gainst his highness' pleasure, —

Through he be grown so desperate to be honest, —

And live a subject? Nay, forsooth, my friends,

They that must weigh out my afflictions,

They that my trust must grow to, live not here;

They are, as all my other comforts, far hence, 90

In mine own country, lords.

*Campeius.* I would your grace

Would leave your griefs, and take my counsel.

*Queen Katherine.* How, sir?

*Campeius.* Put your main cause into the king's protection;

He's loving and most gracious. 'T will be much

Both for your honour better and your cause;

For if the trial of the law o'ertake ye,

You 'll part away disgrac'd.

*Wolsey.* He tells you rightly.

*Queen Katherine.* Ye tell me what ye wish for both, —  
my ruin!

Is this your Christian counsel? out upon ye!

Heaven is above all yet ; there sits a Judge 100  
That no king can corrupt.

*Campeius.* Your rage mistakes us.

*Queen Katherine.* The more shame for ye ! holy men

I thought ye,

Upon my soul, two reverend cardinal virtues ;  
But cardinal sins and hollow hearts, I fear ye.  
Mend 'em for shame, my lords. Is this your comfort?  
The cordial that ye bring a wretched lady, —  
A woman lost among ye, laugh'd at, scorn'd?  
I will not wish ye half my miseries —  
I have more charity — but say I warn'd ye ;  
Take heed, for heaven's sake, take heed, lest at once 110  
The burthen of my sorrows fall upon ye.

*Wolsey.* Madam, this is a mere distraction ;  
You turn the good we offer into envy.

*Queen Katherine.* Ye turn me into nothing. Woe  
upon ye,

And all such false professors ! Would ye have me —

If ye have any justice, any pity,

If ye be any thing but churchmen's habits —

Put my sick cause into his hands that hates me?

Alas, he 's banish'd me his bed already,

His love too long ago ! I am old, my lords, 120

And all the fellowship I hold now with him

Is only my obedience. What can happen

To me above this wretchedness? all your studies

Make me a curse like this.

*Campeius.*

Your fears are worse.



*Queen Katherine.* Have I liv'd thus long — let me  
speak myself,  
Since virtue finds no friends — a wife, a true one?  
A woman — I dare say without vain-glory —  
Never yet branded with suspicion?  
Have I with all my full affections  
Still met the king? lov'd him next heaven? obey'd him?  
Been, out of fondness, superstitious to him? 131  
Almost forgot my prayers to content him?  
And am I thus rewarded? 'T is not well, lords.  
Bring me a constant woman to her husband,  
One that ne'er dream'd a joy beyond his pleasure,  
And to that woman, when she has done most,  
Yet will I add an honour, — a great patience.

*Wolsey.* Madam, you wander from the good we aim at.

*Queen Katherine.* My lord, I dare not make myself  
so guilty  
To give up willingly that noble title 140  
Your master wed me to ; nothing but death  
Shall e'er divorce my dignities.

*Wolsey.* Pray hear me.

*Queen Katherine.* Would I had never trod this English  
earth,  
Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it !  
Ye have angels' faces, but heaven knows your hearts !  
What will become of me now, wretched lady?  
I am the most unhappy woman living. —  
Alas, poor wenches, where are now your fortunes?

[*To her Women.*

Shipwrack'd upon a kingdom where no pity,  
 No friends, no hope, no kindred weep for me, 150  
 Almost no grave allow'd me. — Like the lily  
 That once was mistress of the field and flourish'd,  
 I 'll hang my head and perish.

*Wolsey.*

If your grace

Could but be brought to know our ends are honest,  
 You 'd feel more comfort. Why should we, good lady,  
 Upon what cause, wrong you? alas, our places,  
 The way of our profession is against it ;  
 We are to cure such sorrows, not to sow them.  
 For goodness' sake, consider what you do ;  
 How you may hurt yourself, ay, utterly 160  
 Grow from the king's acquaintance, by this carriage.  
 The hearts of princes kiss obedience,  
 So much they love it ; but to stubborn spirits  
 They swell and grow as terrible as storms.  
 I know you have a gentle, noble temper,  
 A soul as even as a calm ; pray think us  
 Those we profess — peace-makers, friends, and servants.

*Campeius.* Madam, you 'll find it so. You wrong your  
 virtues

With these weak women's fears ; a noble spirit  
 As yours was put into you ever casts 170  
 Such doubts, as false coin, from it. The king loves  
 you,  
 Beware you lose it not ; for us, if you please  
 To trust us in your business, we are ready  
 To use our utmost studies in your service.

*Queen Katherine.* Do what ye will, my lords, and pray  
forgive me,

If I have us'd myself unmannerly ;  
You know I am a woman, lacking wit  
To make a seemly answer to such persons.

Pray do my service to his majesty ;

He has my heart yet, and shall have my prayers 180

While I shall have my life. Come, reverend fathers,

Bestow your counsels on me ; she now begs

That little thought, when she set footing here,

She should have bought her dignities so dear. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II. *Ante-chamber to the King's Apartment*

*Enter the DUKE OF NORFOLK, the DUKE OF SUFFOLK, the  
EARL OF SURREY, and the Lord Chamberlain*

*Norfolk.* If you will now unite in your complaints  
And force them with a constancy, the cardinal  
Cannot stand under them ; if you omit  
The offer of this time, I cannot promise  
But that you shall sustain moe new disgraces  
With these you bear already.

*Surrey.* I am joyful

To meet the least occasion that may give me  
Remembrance of my father-in-law, the duke,  
To be reveng'd on him.

*Suffolk.* Which of the peers  
Have uncontemn'd gone by him, or at least 10  
Strangely neglected? When did he regard

The stamp of nobleness in any person  
Out of himself?

*Chamberlain.* My lords, you speak your pleasures.  
What he deserves of you and me, I know ;  
What we can do to him — though now the time  
Gives way to us — I much fear. If you cannot  
Bar his access to the king, never attempt  
Any thing on him, for he hath a witchcraft  
Over the king in 's tongue.

*Norfolk.* O, fear him not,  
His spell in that is out ; the king hath found  
Matter against him that for ever mars  
The honey of his language. No, he 's settled,  
Not to come off, in his displeasure.

20

*Surrey.* Sir,  
I should be glad to hear such news as this  
Once every hour.

*Norfolk.* Believe it, this is true.  
In the divorce, his contrary proceedings  
Are all unfolded, wherein he appears  
As I could wish mine enemy.

*Surrey.* How came  
His practices to light?

*Suffolk.* Most strangely.

*Surrey.* O, how? how?

*Suffolk.* The cardinal's letter to the pope miscarried 30  
And came to the eye o' the king, wherein was read  
How that the cardinal did entreat his holiness  
To stay the judgment o' the divorce ; for if

It did take place, 'I do,' quoth he, 'perceive  
My king is tangled in affection to  
A creature of the queen's, Lady Anne Bullen.'

*Surrey.* Has the king this?

*Suffolk.* Believe it.

*Surrey.* Will this work?

*Chamberlain.* The king in this perceives him how he  
coasts

And hedges his own way. But in this point  
All his tricks founder, and he brings his physic 40  
After his patient's death; the king already  
Hath married the fair lady.

*Surrey.* Would he had!

*Suffolk.* May you be happy in your wish, my lord,  
For, I profess, you have it.

*Surrey.* Now all my joy

Trace the conjunction!

*Suffolk.* My amen to 't!

*Norfolk.* All men's!

*Suffolk.* There 's order given for her coronation.—

Marry, this is yet but young and may be left  
To some ears unrecounted. — But, my lords,  
She is a gallant creature and complete  
In mind and feature; I persuade me, from her 50  
Will fall some blessing to this land which shall  
In it be memoriz'd.

*Surrey.* But will the king

Digest this letter of the cardinal's?

The Lord forbid!

*Norfolk.* Marry, amen!

*Suffolk.* No, no;

There be more wasps that buzz about his nose  
 Will make this sting the sooner. Cardinal Campeius  
 Is stolen away to Rome, hath ta'en no leave,  
 Has left the cause o' the king unhandled, and  
 Is posted as the agent of our cardinal,  
 To second all his plot. I do assure you,  
 The king cried 'ha!' at this.

*Chamberlain.* Now God incense him,  
 And let him cry 'ha!' louder!

*Norfolk.* But, my lord,  
 When returns Cranmer?

*Suffolk.* He is return'd in his opinions, which  
 Have satisfied the king for his divorce,  
 Together with all famous colleges  
 Almost in Christendom. Shortly, I believe,  
 His second marriage shall be publish'd and  
 Her coronation. Katherine no more  
 Shall be call'd queen, but princess dowager  
 And widow to Prince Arthur.

*Norfolk.* This same Cranmer's  
 A worthy fellow and hath ta'en much pain  
 In the king's business.

*Suffolk.* He has, and we shall see him  
 For it an archbishop.

*Norfolk.* So I hear.

*Suffolk.* 'T is so. —

The cardinal!

*Enter WOLSEY and CROMWELL*

*Norfolk.* Observe, observe; he's moody.

*Wolsey.* The packet, Cromwell,  
Gave 't you the king?

*Cromwell.* To his own hand, in 's bedchamber.

*Wolsey.* Look'd he o' the inside of the paper?

*Cromwell.* Presently

He did unseal them, and the first he view'd,

He did it with a serious mind; a heed 80

Was in his countenance; you he bade

Attend him here this morning.

*Wolsey.* Is he ready

To come abroad?

*Cromwell.* I think by this he is.

*Wolsey.* Leave me a while. — [Exit Cromwell.

It shall be to the Duchess of Alençon,

The French king's sister; he shall marry her. —

Anne Bullen? No, I'll no Anne Bullens for him;

There's more in 't than fair visage. — Bullen!

No, we'll no Bullens. — Speedily I wish 89

To hear from Rome. — The Marchioness of Pembroke!

*Norfolk.* He's discontented.

*Suffolk.* May be he hears the king

Does whet his anger to him.

*Surrey.* Sharp enough,

Lord, for thy justice!

*Wolsey.* The late queen's gentlewoman, a knight's  
daughter,

To be her mistress' mistress ! the queen's queen ! —  
 This candle burns not clear ; 't is I must snuff it,  
 Then out it goes. — What though I know her virtuous  
 And well deserving, yet I know her for  
 A spleeny Lutheran ; and not wholesome to  
 Our cause that she should lie i' the bosom of 100  
 Our hard-rul'd king. Again, there is sprung up  
 An heretic, an arch one, Cranmer ; one  
 Hath crawl'd into the favour of the king  
 And is his oracle.

*Norfolk.* He is vex'd at something.

*Suffolk.* I would 't were something that would fret the  
 string,

The master-cord on 's heart !

*Enter the King, reading a schedule ; and LOVELL*

*Suffolk.* The king, the king.

*King Henry.* What piles of wealth hath he accumulated  
 To his own portion ! and what expense by the hour  
 Seems to flow from him ! How, i' the name of thrift,  
 Does he rake this together ? — Now, my lords, — 110  
 Saw you the cardinal ?

*Norfolk.* My lord, we have  
 Stood here observing him. Some strange commotion  
 Is in his brain : he bites his lip, and starts ;  
 Stops on a sudden, looks upon the ground,  
 Then lays his finger on his temple ; straight  
 Springs out into fast gait ; then stops again,  
 Strikes his breast hard ; and anon he casts



His eye against the moon. In most strange postures  
We have seen him set himself.

*King Henry.* It may well be ;  
There is a mutiny in 's mind. This morning 120  
Papers of state he sent me to peruse,  
As I requir'd ; and wot you what I found  
There, — on my conscience, put unwittingly ?  
Forsooth, an inventory, thus importing, —  
The several parcels of his plate, his treasure,  
Rich stuffs, and ornaments of household, which  
I find at such proud rate that it out-speaks  
Possession of a subject.

*Norfolk.* It 's heaven's will ;  
Some spirit put this paper in the packet,  
To bless your eye withal.

*King Henry.* If we did think 130  
His contemplation were above the earth  
And fix'd on spiritual object, he should still  
Dwell in his musings ; but I am afraid  
His thinkings are below the moon, not worth  
His serious considering.

[*He takes his seat, and whispers Lovell, who goes to  
Wolsey.*

*Wolsey.* Heaven forgive me !  
Ever God bless your highness !

*King Henry.* Good my lord,  
You are full of heavenly stuff and bear the inventory  
Of your best graces in your mind, the which  
You were now running o'er ; you have scarce time

To steal from spiritual leisure a brief span,  
 To keep your earthly audit. Sure, in that  
 I deem you an ill husband and am glad  
 To have you therein my companion.

140

*Wolsey.*

Sir,

For holy offices I have a time ; a time  
 To think upon the part of business which  
 I bear i' the state ; and nature does require  
 Her times of preservation, which, perforce,  
 I her frail son, amongst my brethren mortal,  
 Must give my tendance to.

*King Henry.*

You have said well.

*Wolsey.* And ever may your highness yoke together, 150  
 As I will lend you cause, my doing well  
 With my well saying !

*King Henry.*

'T is well said again,

And 't is a kind of good deed to say well ;  
 And yet words are no deeds. My father lov'd you ;  
 He said he did, and with his deed did crown  
 His word upon you. Since I had my office  
 I have kept you next my heart, have not alone  
 Employ'd you where high profits might come home,  
 But par'd my present havings, to bestow  
 My bounties upon you.

*Wolsey.* [*Aside*]

What should this mean?

160

*Surrey.* [*Aside*] The Lord increase this business !

*King Henry.*

Have I not made you

The prime man of the state? I pray you, tell me,  
 If what I now pronounce you have found true ;

And, if you may confess it, say withal  
If you are bound to us or no. What say you?

*Wolsey.* My sovereign, I confess, your royal graces,  
Shower'd on me daily, have been more than could  
My studied purposes requite, which went  
Beyond all man's endeavours; my endeavours  
Have ever come too short of my desires, 170  
Yet fil'd with my abilities. Mine own ends  
Have been mine so that evermore they pointed  
To the good of your most sacred person and  
The profit of the state. For your great graces  
Heap'd upon me, poor undeserver, I  
Can nothing render but allegiant thanks,  
My prayers to heaven for you, my loyalty,  
Which ever has and ever shall be growing  
Till death, that winter, kill it.

*King Henry.* Fairly answer'd;  
A loyal and obedient subject is 180  
Therein illustrated. The honour of it  
Does pay the act of it; as, i' the contrary,  
The foulness is the punishment. I presume,  
That as my hand has open'd bounty to you,  
My heart dropp'd love, my power rain'd honour, more  
On you than any, so your hand and heart,  
Your brain and every function of your power,  
Should, notwithstanding that your bond of duty,  
As 't were in love's particular, be more  
To me, your friend, than any.

*Wolsey.* I do profess 190

That for your highness' good I ever labour'd  
 More than mine own; that am true, and will be,  
 Though all the world should crack their duty to you  
 And throw it from their soul. Though perils did  
 Abound as thick as thought could make them and  
 Appear in forms more horrid, yet my duty,  
 As doth a rock against the chiding flood,  
 Should the approach of this wild river break  
 And stand unshaken yours.

*King Henry.* 'T is nobly spoken. —

Take notice, lords, he has a loyal breast, 200  
 For you have seen him open 't. — Read o'er this ;

[ *Gives him papers.*

And, after, this ; and then to breakfast with  
 What appetite you have.

[*Exit King, frowning upon Cardinal Wolsey ;  
 the Nobles throng after him, smiling and whis-  
 pering.*

*Wolsey.* What should this mean ?

What sudden anger 's this ? how have I reap'd it ?  
 He parted frowning from me, as if ruin  
 Leap'd from his eyes ; so looks the chafed lion  
 Upon the daring huntsman that has gall'd him,  
 Then makes him nothing. I must read this paper ;  
 I fear, the story of his anger. — 'T is so ;  
 This paper has undone me ! — 'T is the account 210  
 Of all that world of wealth I have drawn together  
 For mine own ends ; indeed, to gain the popedom  
 And fee my friends in Rome. O negligence,

Fit for a fool to fall by! What cross devil  
 Made me put this main secret in the packet  
 I sent the king? Is there no way to cure this?  
 No new device to beat this from his brains?  
 I know 't will stir him strongly; yet I know  
 A way, if it take right, in spite of fortune  
 Will bring me off again. What's this? — 'To the  
 pope'?

220

The letter, as I live, with all the business  
 I writ to 's holiness. Nay then, farewell!  
 I have touch'd the highest point of all my greatness,  
 And from that full meridian of my glory  
 I haste now to my setting; I shall fall  
 Like a bright exhalation in the evening,  
 And no man see me more.

*Enter the DUKES OF NORFOLK and SUFFOLK, the EARL OF  
 SURREY, and the Lord Chamberlain*

*Norfolk.* Hear the king's pleasure, cardinal, who com-  
 mands you  
 To render up the great seal presently  
 Into our hands, and to confine yourself  
 To Asher-house, my Lord of Winchester's,  
 Till you hear further from his highness.

230

*Wolsey.* Stay;  
 Where's your commission, lords? words cannot carry  
 Authority so weighty.

*Suffolk.* Who dare cross 'em,  
 Bearing the king's will from his mouth expressly?

*Wolsey.* Till I find more than will or words to do it —  
 I mean your malice — know, officious lord  
 I dare and must deny it. Now, I feel  
 Of what coarse metal ye are moulded — envy.  
 How eagerly ye follow my disgraces, 240  
 As if it fed ye ! and how sleek and wanton  
 Ye appear in every thing may bring my ruin !  
 Follow your envious courses, men of malice ;  
 You have Christian warrant for 'em, and, no doubt,  
 In time will find their fit rewards. That seal  
 You ask with such a violence, the king —  
 Mine and your master — with his own hand gave me,  
 Bade me enjoy it, with the place and honours,  
 During my life, and to confirm his goodness  
 Tied it by letters patents. Now, who 'll take it? 250

*Surrey.* The king that gave it.

*Wolsey.* It must be himself, then.

*Surrey.* Thou art a proud traitor, priest.

*Wolsey.* Proud lord, thou liest ;

Within these forty hours Surrey durst better  
 Have burnt that tongue than said so.

*Surrey.* Thy ambition,  
 Thou scarlet sin, robb'd this bewailing land  
 Of noble Buckingham, my father-in-law ;  
 The heads of all thy brother cardinals,  
 With thee and all thy best parts bound together,  
 Weigh'd not a hair of his. Plague of your policy !  
 You sent me deputy for Ireland, 260  
 Far from his succour, from the king, from all

That might have mercy on the fault thou gav'st him,  
 Whilst your great goodness, out of holy pity,  
 Absolv'd him with an axe.

*Wolsey.* This, and all else  
 This talking lord can lay upon my credit,  
 I answer, is most false. The duke by law  
 Found his deserts; how innocent I was  
 From any private malice in his end  
 His noble jury and foul cause can witness.  
 If I lov'd many words, lord, I should tell you  
 You have as little honesty as honour,  
 That in the way of loyalty and truth  
 Towards the king, my ever royal master,  
 Dare mate a sounder man than Surrey can be  
 And all that love his follies.

270

*Surrey.* By my soul,  
 Your long coat, priest, protects you; thou shouldst  
 feel

My sword i' the life-blood of thee else. — My lords,  
 Can ye endure to hear this arrogance?  
 And from this fellow? If we live thus tamely,  
 To be thus jaded by a piece of scarlet,  
 Farewell nobility; let his grace go forward  
 And dare us with his cap, like larks.

280

*Wolsey.* All goodness  
 Is poison to thy stomach.

*Surrey.* Yes, that goodness  
 Of gleaning all the land's wealth into one,  
 Into your own hands, cardinal, by extortion;

The goodness of your intercepted packets,  
 You writ to the pope against the king ; your goodness,  
 Since you provoke me, shall be most notorious. —  
 My Lord of Norfolk, as you are truly noble,  
 As you respect the common good, the state 290  
 Of our despis'd nobility, our issues —  
 Who, if he live, will scarce be gentlemen —  
 Produce the grand sum of his sins, the articles  
 Collected from his life. — I 'll startle you.

*Wolsey.* How much, methinks, I could despise this  
 man,  
 But that I am bound in charity against it.

*Norfolk.* Those articles, my lord, are in the king's  
 hand ;  
 But, thus much, they are foul ones.

*Wolsey.* So much fairer  
 And spotless shall mine innocence arise  
 When the king knows my truth.

*Surrey.* This cannot save you. 300  
 I thank my memory, I yet remember  
 Some of these articles ; and out they shall.  
 Now, if you can blush and cry guilty, cardinal,  
 You 'll show a little honesty.

*Wolsey.* Speak on, sir,  
 I dare your worst objections ; if I blush,  
 It is to see a nobleman want manners.

*Surrey.* I had rather want those than my head. Have  
 at you.  
 First, that without the king's assent or knowledge



You wrought to be a legate, by which power  
You maim'd the jurisdiction of all bishops. 310

*Norfolk.* Then, that in all you writ to Rome, or else  
To foreign princes, 'Ego et Rex meus'  
Was still inscrib'd, in which you brought the king  
To be your servant.

*Suffolk.* Then, that without the knowledge  
Either of king or council, when you went  
Ambassador to the emperor, you made bold  
To carry into Flanders the great seal.

*Surrey.* Item, you sent a large commission  
To Gregory de Cassalis, to conclude,  
Without the king's will or the state's allowance, 320  
A league between his highness and Ferrara.

*Suffolk.* That out of mere ambition you have caus'd  
Your holy hat to be stamp'd on the king's coin.

*Surrey.* Then, that you have sent innumerable sub-  
stance —

By what means got I leave to your own conscience —  
To furnish Rome and to prepare the ways  
You have for dignities, to the mere undoing  
Of all the kingdom. Many more there are,  
Which, since they are of you and odious,  
I will not taint my mouth with.

*Chamberlain.* O, my lord, 330  
Press not a falling man too far ! 't is virtue.  
His faults lie open to the laws ; let them,  
Not you, correct him. My heart weeps to see him  
So little of his great self.

*Surrey.*

I forgive him.

*Suffolk.* Lord cardinal, the king's further pleasure is, — [www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

Because all those things you have doné of late  
By your power legatine within this kingdom  
Fall into the compass of a præmunire, —  
That therefore such a writ be sued against you ;  
To forfeit all your goods, lands, tenements,  
Chattels, and whatsoever, and to be  
Out of the king's protection. — This is my charge.

340

*Norfolk.* And so we 'll leave you to your meditations  
How to live better. For your stubborn answer  
About the giving back the great seal to us,  
The king shall know it, and, no doubt, shall thank you.  
So, fare you well, my little good lord cardinal.

[*Exeunt all but Wolsey.*

*Wolsey.* So, farewell to the little good you bear me. —  
Farewell, a long farewell, to all my greatness !  
This is the state of man : to-day he puts forth  
The tender leaves of hopes ; to-morrow blossoms  
And bears his blushing honours thick upon him ;  
The third day comes a frost, a killing frost,  
And — when he thinks, good easy man, full surely  
His greatness is a-ripening — nips his root,  
And then he falls as I do. I have ventur'd,  
Like little wanton boys that swim on bladders,  
This many summers in a sea of glory,  
But far beyond my depth ; my high-blown pride,  
At length broke under me, and now has left me,

350

360

Weary and old with service, to the mercy  
 Of a rude stream that must for ever hide me.  
 Vain pomp and glory of this world, I hate ye !  
 I feel my heart new open'd. O, how wretched  
 Is that poor man that hangs on princes' favours !  
 There is betwixt that smile we would aspire to,  
 That sweet aspect of princes, and their ruin,  
 More pangs and fears than wars or women have ;  
 And when he falls, he falls like Lucifer,  
 Never to hope again. —

*Enter CROMWELL, amazedly*

Why, how now, Cromwell ! 370

*Cromwell.* I have no power to speak, sir.

*Wolsey.* What ! amaz'd

At my misfortunes? can thy spirit wonder  
 A great man should decline? Nay, an you weep,  
 I am fallen indeed.

*Cromwell.* How does your grace?

*Wolsey.* Why, well ;

Never so truly happy, my good Cromwell.  
 I know myself now, and I feel within me  
 A peace above all earthly dignities,  
 A still and quiet conscience. The king has cur'd me,  
 I humbly thank his grace, and from these shoulders,  
 These ruin'd pillars, out of pity, taken 380  
 A load would sink a navy — too much honour.  
 O, 't is a burthen, Cromwell, 't is a burthen  
 Too heavy for a man that hopes for heaven !

*Cromwell.* I am glad your grace has made that right use of it..

*Wolsey.* I hope I have ; I am able now, methinks —  
Out of a fortitude of soul I feel —  
To endure more miseries, and greater far  
Than my weak-hearted enemies dare offer.  
What news abroad?

*Cromwell.* The heaviest and the worst  
Is your displeasure with the king.

*Wolsey.* God bless him ! 390

*Cromwell.* The next is that Sir Thomas More is chosen  
Lord chancellor in your place.

*Wolsey.* That 's somewhat sudden ;  
But he 's a learned man. May he continue  
Long in his highness' favour and do justice  
For truth's sake and his conscience, that his bones,  
When he has run his course and sleeps in blessings,  
May have a tomb of orphans' tears wept on 'em !  
What more?

*Cromwell.* That Cranmer is return'd with welcome,  
Install'd lord archbishop of Canterbury.

*Wolsey.* That 's news indeed !

*Cromwell.* Last, that the Lady Anne,  
Whom the king hath in secrecy long married, 401  
This day was view'd in open as his queen,  
Going to chapel ; and the voice is now  
Only about her coronation.

*Wolsey.* There was the weight that pull'd me down,  
O Cromwell !

The king has gone beyond me ; all my glories  
In that one woman I have lost for ever.  
No sun shall ever usher forth mine honours,  
Or gild again the noble troops that waited  
Upon my smiles. Go, get thee from me, Cromwell ; 410  
I am a poor fallen man, unworthy now  
To be thy lord and master. Seek the king ;  
That sun, I pray, may never set ! I have told him  
What and how true thou art ; he will advance thee.  
Some little memory of me will stir him —  
I know his noble nature — not to let  
Thy hopeful service perish too. Good Cromwell,  
Neglect him not ; make use now and provide  
For thine own future safety.

*Cromwell.*

O my lord !

Must I then leave you? must I needs forego 420  
So good, so noble, and so true a master?  
Bear witness, all that have not hearts of iron,  
With what a sorrow Cromwell leaves his lord ! —  
The king shall have my service, but my prayers  
For ever and for ever shall be yours.

*Wolsey.* Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear

In all my miseries ; but thou hast forc'd me,  
Out of thy honest truth, to play the woman.  
Let's dry our eyes ; and thus far hear me, Cromwell :  
And — when I am forgotten, as I shall be, 430  
And sleep in dull, cold marble, where no mention  
Of me more must be heard of — say, I taught thee ;  
Say, Wolsey, that once trod the ways of glory,

And sounded all the depths and shoals of honour,  
 Found thee a way, out of his wrack, to rise in;  
 A sure and safe one, though thy master miss'd it.  
 Mark but my fall, and that that ruin'd me.

Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition.

By that sin fell the angels; how can man, then,

The image of his Maker, hope to win by 't?

Love thyself last, cherish those hearts that hate thee;

Corruption wins not more than honesty.

Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,

To silence envious tongues; be just, and fear not.

Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,

Thy God's, and truth's; then, if thou fall'st, O Cromwell!

Thou fall'st a blessed martyr. Serve the king;

And, — prithee, lead me in.

There take an inventory of all I have,

To the last penny, 't is the king's; my robe,

And my integrity to heaven, is all

I dare now call mine own. O Cromwell, Cromwell!

Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal

I serv'd my king, he would not in mine age

Have left me naked to mine enemies.

*Cromwell.* Good sir, have patience.

*Wolsey.*

So I have. Farewell

The hopes of court! my hopes in heaven do dwell.

[*Exeunt.*



ANNE BULLEN

ACT IV

SCENE I. *A Street in Westminster*

*Enter two Gentlemen, meeting*

1 *Gentleman*. You 're well met once again.

2 *Gentleman*. So are you.

1 *Gentleman*. You come to take your stand here and behold

The Lady Anne pass from her coronation.

2 *Gentleman*. 'T is all my business. At our last encounter,

The Duke of Buckingham came from his trial.

1 *Gentleman.* 'T is very true ; but that time offer'd  
sorrow,

This general joy.

2 *Gentleman.* 'T is well ; the citizens,

I am sure, have shown at full their royal minds —

As, let 'em have their rights, they are ever forward — 10

In celebration of this day with shows,

Pageants, and sights of honour.

1 *Gentleman.*

Never greater,

Nor, I 'll assure you, better taken, sir.

2 *Gentleman.* May I be bold to ask what that con-  
tains,

That paper in your hand?

1 *Gentleman.*

Yes ; 't is the list

Of those that claim their offices this day

By custom of the coronation.

The Duke of Suffolk is the first, and claims

To be high-steward ; next, the Duke of Norfolk,

He to be earl marshal. You may read the rest. 20

2 *Gentleman.* I thank you, sir ; had I not known those  
customs,

I should have been beholding to your paper.

But, I beseech you, what 's become of Katherine,

The princess dowager ? how goes her business ?

1 *Gentleman.* That I can tell you too. The Arch-  
bishop

Of Canterbury, accompanied with other

Learned and reverend fathers of his order,

Held a late court at Dunstable, six miles off



From Ampthill where the princess lay, to which  
 She was often cited by them, but appear'd not ; 30  
 And, to be short, for not appearance and  
 The king's late scruple, by the main assent  
 Of all these learned men she was divorc'd  
 And the late marriage made of none effect,  
 Since which she was remov'd to Kimbolton,  
 Where she remains now sick.

2 *Gentleman.*

Alas, good lady !—

[*Trumpets.*

The trumpets sound ; stand close, the queen is coming.

[*Hautboys.*

*The Order of the Procession*

*A lively flourish of trumpets : then Enter*

1. *Two Judges.*
2. *Lord Chancellor, with purse and mace before him.*
3. *Choristers singing.*
4. *Mayor of London, bearing the mace. Then, Garter, in his coat of arms, and on his head a gilt copper crown.*
5. *MARQUESS DORSET, bearing a sceptre of gold ; on his head a demi-coronal of gold. With him the EARL OF SURREY, bearing the rod of silver with the dove, and crowned with an earl's coronet. Collars of SS.*
6. *DUKE OF SUFFOLK in his robe of estate, his coronet on his head, bearing a long white wand, as High-*

*steward. With him, the DUKE OF NORFOLK, with the rod of marshalship, a coronet on his head. Collars of SS.*

7. *A canopy borne by four of the Cinque-ports; under it, the Queen in her robe; her hair richly adorned with pearl; crowned. On each side her, the Bishops of London and Winchester.*
8. *The old DUCHESS OF NORFOLK, in a coronal of gold, wrought with flowers, bearing the Queen's train.*
9. *Certain Ladies or Countesses, with plain circlets of gold, without flowers.*

2 *Gentleman.* A royal train, believe me. — These I know;

Who's that that bears the sceptre?

1 *Gentleman.* Marquess Dorset;

And that the Earl of Surrey, with the rod. 40

2 *Gentleman.* A bold, brave gentleman. That should be

The Duke of Suffolk.

1 *Gentleman.* 'T is the same, — high-steward.

2 *Gentleman.* And that my Lord of Norfolk?

1 *Gentleman.* Yes.

2 *Gentleman.* Heaven bless thee!

[*Looking on the Queen.*

Thou hast the sweetest face I ever look'd on. —

Sir, as I have a soul, she is an angel.

1 *Gentleman.* They that bear

The cloth of honour over her are four barons  
Of the Cinque-ports.

2 *Gentleman.* Those men are happy; and so are all  
are near her.

I take it she that carries up the train 50  
Is that old noble lady, Duchess of Norfolk.

1 *Gentleman.* It is; and all the rest are countesses.

2 *Gentleman.* Their coronets say so. These are stars,  
indeed.

[*Exit Procession, with a great flourish of trumpets.*

*Enter a third Gentleman*

1 *Gentleman.* God save you, sir! Where have you  
been broiling?

3 *Gentleman.* Among the crowd i' the abbey, where  
a finger

Could not be wedg'd in more; I am stifled  
With the mere rankness of their joy.

2 *Gentleman.* You saw the ceremony?

3 *Gentleman.* That I did.

1 *Gentleman.* How was it? 60

3 *Gentleman.* Well worth the seeing.

2 *Gentleman.* Good sir, speak it to us.

3 *Gentleman.* As well as I am able. The rich stream  
Of lords and ladies, having brought the queen  
To a prepar'd place in the choir, fell off  
A distance from her, while her grace sat down  
To rest a while — some half an hour or so —  
In a rich chair of state, opposing freely

The beauty of her person to the people.

Believe me, sir, she is the goodliest woman

70

That ever lay by man, — which when the people

Had the full view of, such a noise arose

As the shrouds make at sea in a stiff tempest,

As loud and to as many tunes. Hats, cloaks, —

Doublets, I think, — flew up ; and had their faces

Been loose, this day they had been lost. Such joy

I never saw before. No man living

Could say ‘ This is my wife ’ there, all were woven

So strangely in one piece.

2 *Gentleman.*

But what follow’d

3 *Gentleman.* At length her grace rose and with  
modest paces

80

Came to the altar, where she kneel’d and saint-like

Cast her fair eyes to heaven and pray’d devoutly,

Then rose again and bow’d her to the people ;

When by the Archbishop of Canterbury

She had all the royal makings of a queen,

As holy oil, Edward Confessor’s crown,

The rod, and bird of peace, and all such emblems

Laid nobly on her, which perform’d, the choir,

With all the choicest music of the kingdom,

Together sung *Te Deum*. So she parted,

90

And with the same full state pac’d back again

To York-place, where the feast is held.

1 *Gentleman.*

Sir,

You must no more call it York-place ; that ’s past,

For since the cardinal fell that title ’s lost.

'T is now the king's, and call'd Whitehall.

3 *Gentleman.*

I know it;

But 't is so lately alter'd that the old name

Is fresh about me.

2 *Gentleman.* What two reverend bishops  
Were those that went on each side of the queen?

3 *Gentleman.* Stokesly and Gardiner: the one of  
Winchester,

Newly prefer'd from the king's secretary;

100

The other, London.

2 *Gentleman.* He of Winchester

Is held no great good lover of the archbishop's,  
The virtuous Cranmer.

3 *Gentleman.* All the land knows that.

However, yet there 's no great breach; when it comes  
Cranmer will find a friend will not shrink from him.

2 *Gentleman.* Who may that be, I pray you?

3 *Gentleman.* Thomas Cromwell;

A man in much esteem with the king, and truly

A worthy friend. The king has made him

Master o' the jewel-house,

And one already of the privy-council.

110

2 *Gentleman.* He will deserve more.

3 *Gentleman.* Yes, without all doubt.

Come, gentlemen, ye shall go my way, which

Is to the court, and there ye shall be my guests;

Something I can command. As I walk thither

I 'll tell ye more.

*Both.* You may command us, sir. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II. *Kimbolton*

*Enter* KATHERINE *sick; led between* GRIFFITH *and*

www.libtop.com.cn PATIENCE

*Griffith.* How does your grace?

*Katherine.*

O, Griffith, sick to death;

My legs, like loaden branches, bow to the earth,  
Willing to leave their burthen. Reach a chair. —  
So, — now, methinks, I feel a little ease.

Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,  
That the great child of honour, Cardinal Wolsey,  
Was dead?

*Griffith.* Yes, madam; but I think your grace,  
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to 't.

*Katherine.* Prithee, good Griffith, tell me how he died;  
If well, he stepp'd before me, happily, 10  
For my example.

*Griffith.* Well, the voice goes, madam;  
For after the stout Earl Northumberland  
Arrested him at York and brought him forward,  
As a man sorely tainted, to his answer,  
He fell sick suddenly and grew so ill  
He could not sit his mule.

*Katherine.*

Alas, poor man!

*Griffith.* At last, with easy roads, he came to Leicester,  
Lodg'd in the abbey, where the reverend abbot  
With all his covent honourably receiv'd him,  
To whom he gave these words: 'O father abbot, 20  
An old man, broken with the storms of state,

Is come to lay his weary bones among ye ;  
Give him a little earth for charity !'  
So went to bed, where eagerly his sickness  
Pursued him still ; and three nights after this,  
About the hour of eight, which he himself  
Foretold should be his last, full of repentance,  
Continual meditations, tears, and sorrows,  
He gave his honours to the world again,  
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace. 30

*Katherine.* So may he rest ! his faults lie gently on him !  
Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,  
And yet with charity. He was a man  
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking  
Himself with princes, one that by suggestion  
Tith'd all the kingdom ; simony was fair play.  
His own opinion was his law ; i' the presence  
He would say untruths and be ever double,  
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,  
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful ; 40  
His promises were, as he then was, mighty,  
But his performance, as he is now, nothing.  
Of his own body he was ill and gave  
The clergy ill example.

*Griffith.* Noble madam,  
Men's evil manners live in brass ; their virtues  
We write in water. May it please your highness  
To hear me speak his good now ?

*Katherine.* Yes, good Griffith ;  
I were malicious else.

*Griffith.*

This cardinal,

Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly  
 Was fashion'd to much honour from his cradle. 50  
 He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one ;  
 Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and persuading ;  
 Lofty and sour to them that lov'd him not,  
 But to those men that sought him sweet as summer.  
 And though he were unsatisfied in getting —  
 Which was a sin — yet in bestowing, madam,  
 He was most princely ; ever witness for him  
 Those twins of learning that he rais'd in you,  
 Ipswich and Oxford ! one of which fell with him,  
 Unwilling to outlive the good that did it ; 60  
 The other, though unfinish'd, yet so famous,  
 So excellent in art, and still so rising,  
 That Christendom shall ever speak his virtue.  
 His overthrow heap'd happiness upon him,  
 For then, and not till then, he felt himself  
 And found the blessedness of being little ;  
 And, to add greater honours to his age  
 Than man could give him, he died fearing God.

*Katherine.* After my death I wish no other herald,  
 No other speaker of my living actions, 70  
 To keep mine honour from corruption,  
 But such an honest chronicler as Griffith.  
 Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me,  
 With thy religious truth and modesty,  
 Now in his ashes honour. Peace be with him ! —  
 Patience, be near me still ; and set me lower.



I have not long to trouble thee. — Good Griffith,  
Cause the musicians play me that sad note  
I nam'd my knell, whilst I sit meditating 79  
On that celestial harmony I go to. [*Sad and solemn music.*

*Griffith.* She is asleep. Good wench, let's sit down  
quiet,  
For fear we wake her. — Softly, gentle Patience.

*The Vision*

*Enter, solemnly tripping one after another, six Personages, clad in white robes, wearing on their heads garlands of bays, and golden vizards on their faces; branches of bays, or palm, in their hands. They first congee unto her, then dance; and, at certain changes, the first two hold a spare garland over her head, at which the other four make reverend curtsies; then, the two that held the garland deliver the same to the other next two, who observe the same order in their changes, and holding the garland over her head; which done, they deliver the same garland to the last two, who likewise observe the same order; at which, as it were by inspiration, she makes in her sleep signs of rejoicing and holdeth up her hands to heaven. And so in their dancing they vanish, carrying the garland with them. The music continues.*

*Katherine.* Spirits of peace, where are ye? Are ye all  
gone,  
And leave me here in wretchedness behind ye?

*Griffith.* Madam, we are here.

*Katherine.*

It is not you I call for.

Saw ye none enter since I slept?

*Griffith.*

None, madam.

*Katherine.* No? Saw you not even now a blessed  
troop

Invite me to a banquet, whose bright faces

Cast thousand beams upon me like the sun?

They promis'd me eternal happiness,

90

And brought me garlands, Griffith, which I feel

I am not worthy yet to wear ; I shall, assuredly.

*Griffith.* I am most joyful, madam, such good dreams  
Possess your fancy.

*Katherine.* Bid the music leave ;

They are harsh and heavy to me.

[*Music ceases.*

*Patience.*

Do you note

How much her grace is alter'd on the sudden?

How long her face is drawn? how pale she looks,

And of an earthy cold? Mark her eyes !

*Griffith.* She is going, wench. Pray, pray.

*Patience.*

Heaven comfort her !

*Enter a Messenger*

*Messenger.* An 't like your grace, —

*Katherine.*

You are a saucy fellow ;

Deserve we no more reverence?

*Griffith.*

You are to blame, 101

Knowing she will not lose her wonted greatness,

To use so rude behaviour ; go to, kneel.

*Messenger.* I humbly do entreat your highness' pardon ;

My haste made me unmannerly. There is staying  
A gentleman sent from the king to see you.

*Katherine.* Admit him entrance, Griffith ; but this fellow

Let me ne'er see again. — [*Exeunt Griffith and Messenger.*

*Enter GRIFFITH, with CAPUCIUS*

If my sight fail not,  
You should be lord ambassador from the emperor,  
My royal nephew, and your name Capucius. 110

*Capucius.* Madam, the same, your servant.

*Katherine.* O, my lord,

The times and titles now are alter'd strangely  
With me since first you knew me ! But, I pray you,  
What is your pleasure with me ?

*Capucius.* Noble lady,

First, mine own service to your grace ; the next,  
The king's request that I would visit you,  
Who grieves much for your weakness, and by me  
Sends you his princely commendations  
And heartily entreats you take good comfort.

*Katherine.* O, my good lord, that comfort comes too  
late ; 120

'T is like a pardon after execution.

That gentle physic, given in time, had cur'd me,  
But now I am past all comforts here but prayers.  
How does his highness ?

*Capucius.* Madam, in good health.

*Katherine.* So may he ever do, and ever flourish,  
When I shall dwell with worms and my poor name  
Banish'd the kingdom! — Patience, is that letter  
I caus'd you write yet sent away?

*Patience.* No, madam.

[*Giving it to Katherine.*

*Katherine.* Sir, I most humbly pray you to deliver  
This to my lord the king, —

*Capucius.* Most willing, madam. 130

*Katherine.* In which I have commended to his good-  
ness

The model of our chaste loves, his young daughter —  
The dews of heaven fall thick in blessings on her! —  
Beseeching him to give her virtuous breeding —  
She is young, and of a noble modest nature ;  
I hope, she will deserve well — and a little  
To love her for her mother's sake that lov'd him,  
Heaven knows how dearly! My next poor petition  
Is that his noble grace would have some pity  
Upon my wretched women that so long 140  
Have follow'd both my fortunes faithfully,  
Of which there is not one, I dare avow —  
And now I should not lie — but will deserve,  
For virtue and true beauty of the soul,  
For honesty and decent carriage,  
A right good husband, let him be a noble ;  
And, sure, those men are happy that shall have 'em.  
The last is for my men, — they are the poorest,

But poverty could never draw 'em from me, —  
 That they may have their wages duly paid 'em 150  
 And something over to remember me by ;  
 If heaven had pleas'd to have given me longer life  
 And able means, we had not parted thus.  
 These are the whole contents ; — and, good my lord,  
 By that you love the dearest in this world,  
 As you wish Christian peace to souls departed,  
 Stand these poor people's friend and urge the king  
 To do me this last right.

*Capucius.* By heaven, I will,  
 Or let me lose the fashion of a man !

*Katherine.* I thank you, honest lord. Remember  
 me 160

In all humility unto his highness ;  
 Say his long trouble now is passing  
 Out of this world ; tell him in death I bless'd him,  
 For so I will. — Mine eyes grow dim. — Farewell,  
 My lord. — Griffith, farewell. — Nay, Patience,  
 You must not leave me yet. I must to bed ;  
 Call in more women. — When I am dead, good wench,  
 Let me be us'd with honour ; strew me over  
 With maiden flowers, that all the world may know  
 I was a chaste wife to my grave. Embalm me, 170  
 Then lay me forth ; although unqueen'd, yet like  
 A queen and daughter to a king, inter me.  
 I can no more. — [*Exeunt, leading Katherine.*]



THOMAS CROMWELL

ACT V

SCENE I. *A Gallery in the Palace*

*Enter Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, a Page with a torch before him*

*Gardiner.* It 's one o'clock, boy, is 't not ?

*Boy.*

It hath struck.

*Gardiner.* These should be hours for necessities,  
Not for delights ; times to repair our nature  
With comforting repose, and not for us  
To waste these times. —

*Enter* SIR THOMAS LOVELL

Good hour of night, Sir Thomas,  
Whither so late? [www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

*Lovell.* Came you from the king, my lord?

*Gardiner.* I did, Sir Thomas, and left him at primero  
With the Duke of Suffolk.

*Lovell.* I must to him too,  
Before he go to bed. I 'll take my leave.

*Gardiner.* Not yet, Sir Thomas Lovell. What's the  
matter? 10

It seems you are in haste ; an if there be  
No great offence belongs to 't, give your friend  
Some touch of your late business. Affairs that walk —  
As they say spirits do — at midnight have  
In them a wilder nature than the business  
That seeks dispatch by day.

*Lovell.* My lord, I love you  
And durst commend a secret to your ear,  
Much weightier than this work. The queen 's in labour,  
They say, in great extremity, and fear'd  
She 'll with the labour end.

*Gardiner.* The fruit she goes with 20  
I pray for heartily, that it may find  
Good time and live ; but for the stock, Sir Thomas,  
I wish it grubb'd up now.

*Lovell.* Methinks I could  
Cry the amen ; and yet my conscience says  
She 's a good creature, and, sweet lady, does  
Deserve our better wishes.

*Gardiner.* But, sir, sir, —  
 Hear me, Sir Thomas : you 're a gentleman  
 Of mine own way ; I know you wise, religious,  
 And, let me tell you, it will ne'er be well,  
 'T will not, Sir Thomas Lovell, take 't of me,  
 Till Cranmer, Cromwell, her two hands, and she,  
 Sleep in their graves.

30

*Lovell.* Now, sir, you speak of two  
 The most remark'd i' the kingdom. As for Cromwell,  
 Beside that of the jewel-house, is made master  
 O' the rolls and the king's secretary ; further, sir,  
 Stands in the gap and trade of more preferments  
 With which the time will load him. The archbishop  
 Is the king's hand and tongue ; and who dare speak  
 One syllable against him ?

*Gardiner.* Yes, yes, Sir Thomas,  
 There are that dare, and I myself have ventur'd  
 To speak my mind of him ; and, indeed, this day —  
 Sir, I may tell it you, I think — I have  
 Incens'd the lords o' the council that he is —  
 For so I know he is, they know he is —  
 A most arch heretic, a pestilence  
 That does infect the land, with which they mov'd  
 Have broken with the king, who hath so far  
 Given ear to our complaint — of his great grace  
 And princely care, foreseeing those fell mischiefs  
 Our reasons laid before him — hath commanded  
 To-morrow morning to the council-board  
 He be convented. He 's a rank weed, Sir Thomas,

40

50



And we must root him out. From your affairs  
I hinder you too long ; good night, Sir Thomas.

*Lovell.* Many good nights, my lord. I rest your ser-  
vant. [*Exeunt Gardiner and Page.*

*As LOVELL is going out, enter the King and the DUKE  
OF SUFFOLK*

*King Henry.* Charles, I will play no more to-night.  
My mind 's not on 't ; you are too hard for me.

*Suffolk.* Sir, I did never win of you before.

*King Henry.* But little, Charles,  
Nor shall not when my fancy 's on my play. — 60  
Now, Lovell, from the queen what is the news?

*Lovell.* I could not personally deliver to her  
What you commanded me ; but by her woman  
I sent your message, who return'd her thanks  
In the greatest humbleness, and desir'd your highness  
Most heartily to pray for her.

*King Henry.* What say'st thou, ha?  
To pray for her? what, is she crying out?

*Lovell.* So said her woman, and that her sufferance  
made  
Almost each pang a death.

*King Henry.* Alas, good lady !

*Suffolk.* God safely quit her of her burthen, and 70  
With gentle travail, to the gladding of  
Your highness with an heir !

*King Henry.* 'T is midnight, Charles ;

Prithee, to bed, and in thy prayers remember  
The estate of my poor queen. Leave me alone,  
For I must think of that which company  
Would not be friendly to.

*Suffolk.* I wish your highness  
A quiet night, and my good mistress will  
Remember in my prayers.

*King Henry.* Charles, good night. —

[*Exit Suffolk.*]

*Enter SIR ANTHONY DENNY*

Well, sir, what follows?

*Denny.* Sir, I have brought my lord the archbishop, &c  
As you commanded me.

*King Henry.* Ha! Canterbury?

*Denny.* Ay, my good lord.

*King Henry.* 'T is true; where is he, Denny?

*Denny.* He attends your highness' pleasure.

*King Henry.* Bring him to us.

[*Exit Denny.*]

*Lovell.* [*Aside*] This is about that which the bishop  
spake;

I am happily come hither.

*Enter DENNY with CRANMER*

*King Henry.* Avoid the gallery. [*Lovell seems to stay.*]

Ha! — I have said. — Be gone.

What! — [*Exeunt Lovell and Denny.*]

*Cranmer.* I am fearful. — Wherefore frowns he thus?  
'T is his aspect of terror; all 's not well.

*King Henry.* How now, my lord! You do desire to know

Wherefore I sent for you.

*Cranmer.* [*Kneeling*] It is my duty 90

To attend your highness' pleasure.

*King Henry.* Pray you, arise,

My good and gracious Lord of Canterbury.

Come, you and I must walk a turn together;

I have news to tell you. Come, come, give me your hand.

Ah, my good lord, I grieve at what I speak,

And am right sorry to repeat what follows.

I have, and most unwillingly, of late

Heard many grievous, I do say, my lord,

Grievous complaints of you, which, being consider'd,

Have mov'd us and our council, that you shall 100

This morning come before us; where I know

You cannot with such freedom purge yourself

But that, till further trial in those charges

Which will require your answer, you must take

Your patience to you, and be well contented

To make your house our Tower. You a brother of us,

It fits we thus proceed, or else no witness

Would come against you.

*Cranmer.* [*Kneeling again*] I humbly thank your highness,

And am right glad to catch this good occasion

Most throughly to be winnow'd, where my chaff 110

And corn shall fly asunder; for, I know,

There 's none stands under more calumnious tongues  
Than I myself, poor man.

*King Henry.* Stand up, good Canterbury ;  
Thy truth and thy integrity is rooted  
In us, thy friend. Give me thy hand, stand up ;  
Prithee, let 's walk. Now, by my halidom,  
What manner of man are you ? My lord, I look'd  
You would have given me your petition that  
I should have ta'en some pains to bring together  
Yourself and your accusers, and to have heard you, 120  
Without indurance, further.

*Cranmer.* Most dread liege,  
The good I stand on is my truth and honesty ;  
If they shall fail, I, with mine enemies,  
Will triumph o'er my person, which I weigh not,  
Being of those virtues vacant. I fear nothing  
What can be said against me.

*King Henry.* Know you not  
How your state stands i' the world, with the whole  
world ?

Your enemies are many, and not small ; their practices  
Must bear the same proportion, and not ever  
The justice and the truth o' the question carries 130  
The due o' the verdict with it. At what ease  
Might corrupt minds procure knaves as corrupt  
To swear against you ! such things have been done.  
You are potently oppos'd, and with a malice  
Of as great size. Ween you of better luck,  
I mean in perjur'd witness, than your Master,

Whose minister you are, whiles here he liv'd  
 Upon this naughty earth? Go to, go to ;  
 You take a precipice for no leap of danger  
 And woo your own destruction.

*Cranmer.* God and your majesty 140  
 Protect mine innocence, or I fall into  
 The trap is laid for me !

*King Henry.* Be of good cheer ;  
 They shall no more prevail than we give way to.  
 Keep comfort to you ; and this morning see  
 You do appear before them. If they shall chance,  
 In charging you with matters, to commit you,  
 The best persuasions to the contrary  
 Fail not to use, and with what vehemency  
 The occasion shall instruct you ; if entreaties  
 Will render you no remedy, this ring 150  
 Deliver them and your appeal to us  
 There make before them. — Look, the good man weeps ;  
 He 's honest, on mine honour. — God's blest mother !  
 I swear he is true-hearted, and a soul  
 None better in my kingdom. — Get you gone,  
 And do as I have bid you. — [*Exit Cranmer.*] He has  
 strangled  
 His language in his tears.

*Enter an Old Lady*

*Gentleman.* [*Within*] Come back ; what mean you ?

*Lady.* I 'll not come back ; the tidings that I bring  
 Will make my boldness manners. — Now, good angels

Fly o'er thy royal head and shade thy person  
Under their blessed wings !

160

*King Henry.* Now, by thy looks  
I guess thy message. Is the queen deliver'd?  
Say ay; and of a boy.

*Lady.* Ay, ay, my liege,  
And of a lovely boy ; the God of heaven  
Both now and ever bless her ! — 't is a girl  
Promises boys hereafter. Sir, your queen  
Desires your visitation, and to be  
Acquainted with this stranger ; 't is as like you  
As cherry is to cherry.

*King Henry.* Lovell, —

*Enter LOVELL*

*Lovell.* Sir. 169

*King Henry.* Give her an hundred marks. I 'll to the  
queen. [*Exit King.*

*Lady.* An hundred marks ! By this light I 'll ha' more.  
An ordinary groom is for such payment ;  
I will have more, or scold it out of him.  
Said I for this the girl was like to him?  
I will have more, or else unsay 't ; and now,  
While it is hot, I 'll put it to the issue. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II. *The Lobby before the Council-chamber*

*Enter CRANMER ; Servants, Door-keeper, etc., attending*

*Cranmer.* I hope I am not too late ; and yet the  
gentleman

That was sent to me from the council pray'd me  
To make great haste. All fast? what means this? Ho!  
Who waits there? — Sure, you know me?

*Door-keeper.* Yes, my lord ;

But yet I cannot help you.

*Cranmer.* Why?

*Door-keeper.* Your grace must wait till you be call'd for.

*Enter DOCTOR BUTTS*

*Cranmer.* So.

*Butts.* [*Aside*] This is a piece of malice. I am glad  
I came this way so happily; the king  
Shall understand it presently. [*Exit Butts.*

*Cranmer.* [*Aside*] 'T is Butts, 10  
The king's physician. As he pass'd along,  
How earnestly he cast his eyes upon me!  
Pray heaven he sound not my disgrace! For certain  
This is of purpose laid by some that hate me —  
God turn their hearts! I never sought their malice —  
To quench mine honour; they would shame to make me  
Wait else at door, a fellow counsellor  
'Mong boys, grooms, and lackeys. But their pleasures  
Must be fulfilled, and I attend with patience.

*Enter the King and BUTTS at a window above*

*Butts.* I'll show your grace the strangest sight —

*King Henry.* What's that, Butts?

*Butts.* I think your highness saw this many a day. 21

*King Henry.* Body o' me, where is it?

*Butts.* There, my lord ;

The high promotion of his grace of Canterbury,  
Who holds his state at door 'mongst pursuivants,  
Pages, and footboys.

*King Henry.* Ha! 'T is he indeed.

Is this the honour they do one another?

'T is well there 's one above 'em yet. I had thought

They had parted so much honesty among 'em —

At least, good manners — as not thus to suffer

A man of his place, and so near our favour,

To dance attendance on their lordships' pleasures,

And at the door, too, like a post with packets.

By holy Mary, Butts, there 's knavery.

Let 'em alone, and draw the curtain close ;

We shall hear more anon. —

[*Exeunt.*

### SCENE III. *The Council-chamber*

*Enter the Lord Chancellor, the DUKE OF SUFFOLK, EARL OF SURREY, Lord Chamberlain, GARDINER, and CROMWELL.*

*The Chancellor places himself at the upper end of the table on the left hand; a seat being left void above him, as for the Archbishop of Canterbury. The rest seat themselves in order on each side; Cromwell at the lower end, as secretary*

*Chancellor.* Speak to the business, master secretary ;  
Why are we met in council?

*Cromwell.* Please your honours,  
The chief cause concerns his grace of Canterbury.

*Gardiner.* Has he had knowledge of it?



*Cromwell.* Yes.

*Norfolk.* Who waits there?

*Door-keeper.* Without, my noble lords?

*Gardiner.* Yes.

*Door-keeper.* My lord archbishop,

And has done half an hour, to know your pleasures.

*Chancellor.* Let him come in.

*Door-keeper.* Your grace may enter now.

[*Cranmer approaches the council-table.*]

*Chancellor.* My good lord archbishop, I 'm very sorry  
To sit here at this present and behold

That chair stand empty; but we all are men, 10

In our own natures frail and capable

Of our flesh; few are angels. Out of which frailty

And want of wisdom you, that best should teach us,

Have misdemean'd yourself and not a little,

Toward the king first, then his laws, in filling

The whole realm, by your teaching and your chaplains —

For so we are inform'd — with new opinions,

Divers and dangerous, which are heresies,

And, not reform'd, may prove pernicious.

*Gardiner.* Which reformation must be sudden, too, 20

My noble lords; for those that tame wild horses

Pace 'em not in their hands to make 'em gentle,

But stop their mouths with stubborn bits, and spur them

Till they obey the manage. If we suffer,

Out of our easiness and childish pity

To one man's honour, this contagious sickness,

Farewell all physic; and what follows then?

Commotions, uproars, with a general taint  
 Of the whole state ; as, of late days, our neighbours,  
 The upper Germany, can dearly witness, 30  
 Yet freshly pitied in our memories.

*Cranmer.* My good lords, hitherto, in all the progress  
 Both of my life and office, I have labour'd,  
 And with no little study, that my teaching  
 And the strong course of my authority  
 Might go one way and safely, and the end  
 Was ever to do well ; nor is there living —  
 I speak it with a single heart, my lords —  
 A man that more detests, more stirs against,  
 Both in his private conscience and his place, 40  
 Defacers of a public peace than I do.  
 Pray heaven the king may never find a heart  
 With less allegiance in it ! Men that make  
 Envy and crooked malice nourishment  
 Dare bite the best. I do beseech your lordships  
 That in this case of justice my accusers,  
 Be what they will, may stand forth face to face  
 And freely urge against me.

*Suffolk.* Nay, my lord,  
 That cannot be ; you are a counsellor,  
 And by that virtue no man dare accuse you. 50

*Gardiner.* My lord, because we have business of more  
 moment,  
 We will be short with you. 'T is his highness' pleasure,  
 And our consent, for better trial of you,  
 From hence you be committed to the Tower,

Where, being but a private man again,  
You shall know many dare accuse you boldly, —  
More than, I fear, you are provided for.

*Cranmer.* Ay, my good Lord of Winchester, I thank you ;  
You are always my good friend. If your will pass,  
I shall both find your lordship judge and juror, 60  
You are so merciful. I see your end ;  
'T is my undoing. Love and meekness, lord,  
Become a churchman better than ambition ;  
Win straying souls with modesty again,  
Cast none away. That I shall clear myself,  
Lay all the weight ye can upon my patience,  
I make as little doubt as you do conscience  
In doing daily wrongs. I could say more,  
But reverence to your calling makes me modest.

*Gardiner.* My lord, my lord, you are a sectary, 70  
That 's the plain truth ; your painted gloss discovers,  
To men that understand you, words and weakness.

*Cromwell.* My Lord of Winchester, you are a little,  
By your good favour, too sharp. Men so noble,  
However faulty, yet should find respect  
For what they have been ; 't is a cruelty  
To load a falling man.

*Gardiner.* Good master secretary,  
I cry your honour mercy ; you may, worst  
Of all this table, say so.

*Cromwell.* Why, my lord?

*Gardiner.* Do not I know you for a favourer 80  
Of this new sect? ye are not sound.

*Cromwell.* Not sound?

*Gardiner.* Not sound, I say.

*Cromwell.* Would you were half so honest !  
Men's prayers, then, would seek you, not their fears.

*Gardiner.* I shall remember this bold language.

*Cromwell.* Do.

Remember your bold life too.

*Chancellor.* This is too much ;

Forbear, for shame, my lords.

*Gardiner.* I have done.

*Cromwell.* And I.

*Chancellor.* Then thus for you, my lord.— It stands  
agreed,

I take it, by all voices, that forthwith

You be convey'd to the Tower a prisoner,

There to remain till the king's further pleasure 90

Be known unto us. Are you all agreed, lords?

*All.* We are.

*Cranmer.* Is there no other way of mercy  
But I must needs to the Tower, my lords?

*Gardiner.* What other  
Would you expect? You are strangely troublesome.  
Let some o' the guard be ready there.

*Enter Guard*

*Cranmer.* For me?  
Must I go like a traitor thither?

*Gardiner.* Receive him  
And see him safe i' the Tower.

*Cranmer.*

Stay, good my lords ;

I have a little yet to say. — Look there, my lords.

By virtue of that ring I take my cause

Out of the gripes of cruel men and give it

100

To a most noble judge, the king my master.

*Chamberlain.* This is the king's ring.*Surrey.*

'T is no counterfeit.

*Suffolk.* 'T is the right ring, by heaven ! I told ye all,

When we first put this dangerous stone a-rolling,

'T would fall upon ourselves.

*Norfolk.*

Do you think, my lords,

The king will suffer but the little finger

Of this man to be vex'd ?

*Chancellor.*

'T is now too certain

How much more is his life in value with him.

Would I were fairly out on 't !

*Cromwell.*

My mind gave me,

In seeking tales and informations

110

Against this man, whose honesty the devil

And his disciples only envy at,

Ye blew the fire that burns ye. Now have at ye.

*Enter the King, frowning on them ; he takes his seat**Gardiner.* Dread sovereign, how much are we bound  
to heaven

In daily thanks that gave us such a prince,

Not only good and wise, but most religious ;

One that in all obedience makes the church

The chief aim of his honour, and, to strengthen

That holy duty, out of dear respect,  
 His royal self in judgment comes to hear 120  
 The cause betwixt her and this great offender.

*King Henry.* You were ever good at sudden commendations,

Bishop of Winchester, but know, I come not  
 To hear such flattery now ; and in my presence  
 They are too thin and bare to hide offences.  
 To me you cannot reach you play the spaniel,  
 And think with wagging of your tongue to win me ;  
 But whatsoe'er thou tak'st me for, I'm sure  
 Thou hast a cruel nature and a bloody. —

[*To Cranmer*] Good man, sit down. Now, let me see  
 the proudest, 130

He that dares most, but wag his finger at thee ;  
 By all that 's holy, he had better starve  
 Than but once think this place becomes thee not.

*Surrey.* May it please your grace, —

*King Henry.* No, sir, it does not please me.

I had thought I had had men of some understanding  
 And wisdom of my council, but I find none.

Was it discretion, lords, to let this man,  
 This good man — few of you deserve that title, —  
 This honest man, wait like a lousy footboy  
 At chamber door? and one as great as you are? 140

Why, what a shame was this ! Did my commission  
 Bid ye so far forget yourselves? I gave ye  
 Power as he was a counsellor to try him,  
 Not as a groom. There 's some of ye, I see,

More out of malice than integrity,  
 Would try him to the utmost, had ye mean,  
 Which ye shall never have while I live.

*Chancellor.*

Thus far,

My most dread sovereign, may it like your grace  
 To let my tongue excuse all. What was purpos'd  
 Concerning his imprisonment was rather —  
 If there be faith in men — meant for his trial,  
 And fair purgation to the world, than malice, —  
 I'm sure, in me.

150

*King Henry.* Well, well, my lords, respect him.

Take him, and use him well ; he 's worthy of it.

I will say thus much for him : if a prince

May be beholding to a subject, I

Am, for his love and service, so to him.

Make me no more ado, but all embrace him ;

Be friends, for shame, my lords ! — My Lord of Canter-

bury,

I have a suit which you must not deny me,

160

That is, a fair young maid that yet wants baptism ;

You must be godfather and answer for her.

*Cranmer.* The greatest monarch now alive may  
 glory

In such an honour ; how may I deserve it

That am a poor and humble subject to you ?

*King Henry.* Come, come, my lord, you 'd spare your  
 spoons. You shall have

Two noble partners with you, — the old Duchess of Nor-  
 folk

And Lady Marquess Dorset ; will these please you ? —  
 Once more, my Lord of Winchester, I charge you,  
 Embrace and love this man.

*Gardiner.*

With a true heart

170

And brother-love I do it.

*Cranmer.*

And let heaven

Witness how dear I hold this confirmation.

*King Henry.* Good man ! those joyful tears show thy  
 true heart.

The common voice, I see, is verified  
 Of thee, which says thus, ‘ Do my Lord of Canterbury  
 A shrewd turn and he is your friend for ever.’ —  
 Come, lords, we trifle time away ; I long  
 To have this young one made a Christian.  
 As I have made ye one, lords, one remain ;  
 So I grow stronger, you more honour gain.

179

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV. *The Palace Yard*

*Noise and tumult within. Enter Porter and his Man*

*Porter.* You ’ll leave your noise anon, ye rascals ! do  
 you take the court for Parish-garden ? ye rude slaves,  
 leave your gaping !

[*One within.*] Good master porter, I belong to the  
 larder.

*Porter.* Belong to the gallows, and be hanged, you  
 rogue ! Is this a place to roar in ? — Fetch me a  
 dozen crab-tree staves, and strong ones ; these are but  
 switches to ’em. — I ’ll scratch your heads ! you must



be seeing christenings ! Do you look for ale and cakes 10  
here, you rude rascals?

*Man.* Pray, sir, be patient ; 't is as much impossible,  
Unless we sweep 'em from the door with cannons,  
To scatter 'em, as 't is to make 'em sleep  
On May-day morning, which will never be.  
We may as well push against Paul's as stir 'em.

*Porter.* How got they in, and be hang'd?

*Man.* Alas, I know not ; how gets the tide in?  
As much as one sound cudgel of four foot —  
You see the poor remainder — could distribute, 20  
I made no spare, sir.

*Porter.* You did nothing, sir.

*Man.* I am not Samson, nor Sir Guy, nor Colbrand,  
To mow 'em down before me, but if I spar'd any  
That had a head to hit, either young or old,  
Let me ne'er hope to see a chine again ;  
And that I would not for a cow, — God save her !

[*One within.*] Do you hear, master porter?

*Porter.* I shall be with you presently, good master  
puppy. — Keep the door close, sirrah.

*Man.* What would you have me do? 30

*Porter.* What should you do but knock 'em down  
by the dozens? Is this Moorfields to muster in?

*Man.* There is a fellow somewhat near the door ;  
he should be a brazier by his face, for, o' my con-  
science, twenty of the dog-days now reign in 's nose.  
All that stand about him are under the line ; they need  
no other penance. The fire-drake did I hit three times

on the head, and three times was his nose discharged against me : he stands there, like a mortar-piece, to blow us. There was a haberdasher's wife of small wit 40 near him, that railed upon me till her pinked porringer fell off her head, for kindling such a combustion in the state. I missed the meteor once, and hit that woman, who cried out, 'Clubs !' when I might see from far some forty truncheoners draw to her succour, which were the hope o' the Strand, where she was quartered. They fell on ; I made good my place ; at length they came to the broomstaff to me. I defied 'em still, when suddenly a file of boys behind 'em, loose shot, delivered such a shower of pebbles that I was fain to draw mine 50 honour in and let 'em win the work. The devil was among 'em, I think, surely.

*Porter.* These are the youths that thunder at a play-house and fight for bitten apples, that no audience but the Tribulation of Tower-hill or the limbs of Lime-house, their dear brothers, are able to endure. I have some of 'em in Limbo Patrum, and there they are like to dance these three days, besides the running banquet of two beadles that is to come.

*Enter the Lord Chamberlain*

*Chamberlain.* Mercy o' me, what a multitude are here ! They grow still, too ; from all parts they are coming, 61 As if we kept a fair here ! Where are these porters, These lazy knaves ? — Ye 've made a fine hand, fellows ; There 's a trim rabble let in. Are all these

Your faithful friends o' the suburbs? We shall have  
Great store of room, no doubt, left for the ladies  
When they pass back from the christening.

*Porter.* An 't please your honour,  
We are but men, and what so many may do,  
Not being torn a-pieces, we have done ;  
An army cannot rule 'em.

*Chamberlain.* As I live, 70  
If the king blame me for 't, I'll lay ye all  
By the heels, and suddenly, and on your heads  
Cap round fines for neglect. Ye 're lazy knaves,  
And here ye lie baiting of bombards when  
Ye should do service. Hark ! the trumpets sound ;  
They 're come already from the christening.  
Go, break among the press, and find a way out  
To let the troop pass fairly, or I 'll find  
A Marshalsea shall hold ye play these two months.

*Porter.* Make way there for the princess !

*Man.* You great fellow,  
Stand close up, or I 'll make your head ache. 81

*Porter.* You i' the camblet, get up o' the rail ;  
I 'll pick you o'er the pales else. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V. *The Palace at Greenwich*

*Enter Trumpets, sounding ; then two Aldermen, Lord  
Mayor, Garter, CRANMER, DUKE OF NORFOLK, with  
his marshal's staff, DUKE OF SUFFOLK, two Noblemen  
bearing great standing bowls for the christening gifts ;*

*then, four Noblemen bearing a canopy, under which the DUCHESS OF NORFOLK, godmother, bearing the child richly habited in a mantle, etc., train borne by a lady; then follows the MARCHIONESS OF DORSET, the other godmother, and ladies. The Troop pass once about the stage, and Garter speaks*

*Garter.* Heaven, from thy endless goodness, send prosperous life, long, and ever happy, to the high and mighty princess of England, Elizabeth!

*Flourish. Enter King and Train*

*Cranmer.* And to your royal grace, and the good  
queen, [*Kneeling.*

My noble partners and myself thus pray :  
All comfort, joy, in this most gracious lady,  
Heaven ever laid up to make parents happy,  
May hourly fall upon ye !

*King Henry.* Thank you, good lord archbishop ;  
What is her name ?

*Cranmer.* Elizabeth.

*King Henry.* Stand up, lord. —

[*The King kisses the child.*

With this kiss take my blessing ; God protect thee ! 10  
Into whose hand I give thy life.

*Cranmer.* Amen.

*King Henry.* My noble gossips, ye have been too  
prodigal.

I thank ye heartily ; so shall this lady  
When she has so much English.

*Cranmer.*

Let me speak, sir,

For heaven now bids me ; and the words I utter  
Let none think flattery, for they 'll find 'em truth.  
This royal infant — heaven still move about her ! —  
Though in her cradle, yet now promises  
Upon this land a thousand thousand blessings,  
Which time shall bring to ripeness. She shall be — 20  
But few now living can behold that goodness —  
A pattern to all princes living with her,  
And all that shall succeed ; Saba was never  
More covetous of wisdom and fair virtue  
Than this pure soul shall be. All princely graces  
That mould up such a mighty piece as this is,  
With all the virtues that attend the good,  
Shall still be doubled on her ; truth shall nurse her,  
Holy and heavenly thoughts still counsel her.  
She shall be lov'd and fear'd ; her own shall bless her, 30  
Her foes shake like a field of beaten corn  
And hang their heads with sorrow ; good grows with her.  
In her days every man shall eat in safety  
Under his own vine what he plants, and sing  
The merry songs of peace to all his neighbours.  
God shall be truly known ; and those about her  
From her shall read the perfect ways of honour,  
And by those claim their greatness, not by blood.  
Nor shall this peace sleep with her ; but as when  
The bird of wonder dies, the maiden phoenix, 40  
Her ashes new create another heir,  
As great in admiration as herself,

So shall she leave her blessedness to one —  
 When heaven shall call her from this cloud of darkness —  
 Who from the sacred ashes of her honour  
 Shall star-like rise, as great in fame as she was,  
 And so stand fix'd. Peace, plenty, love, truth, terror,  
 That were the servants to this chosen infant,  
 Shall then be his, and like a vine grow to him.  
 Wherever the bright sun of heaven shall shine, 50  
 His honour and the greatness of his name  
 Shall be, and make new nations ; he shall flourish,  
 And, like a mountain cedar, reach his branches  
 To all the plains about him. Our children's children  
 Shall see this, and bless heaven.

*King Henry.*

Thou speakest wonders.

*Cranmer.* She shall be, to the happiness of England,  
 An aged princess ; many days shall see her,  
 And yet no day without a deed to crown it.  
 Would I had known no more ! but she must die,  
 She must, the saints must have her ; yet a virgin, 60  
 A most unspotted lily, shall she pass  
 To the ground and all the world shall mourn her.

*King Henry.* O, lord archbishop !

Thou hast made me now a man ; never, before  
 This happy child, did I get any thing.  
 This oracle of comfort has so pleas'd me  
 That when I am in heaven I shall desire  
 To see what this child does, and praise my Maker. —  
 I thank ye all. — To you, my good lord mayor,  
 And your good brethren, I am much beholding ; 70

I have receiv'd much honour by your presence,  
And ye shall find me thankful. — Lead the way, lords.  
Ye must all see the queen, and she must thank ye ;  
She will be sick else. This day, no man think  
Has business at his house, for all shall stay ;  
This little one shall make it holiday. [Exeunt.

## EPILOGUE

'T is ten to one, this play can never please  
All that are here. Some come to take their ease,  
And sleep an act or two, but those, we fear,  
We 've frighted with our trumpets, — so, 't is clear,  
They 'll say 't is naught ; others, to hear the city  
Abus'd extremely, and to cry, ' That 's witty,'  
Which we have not done neither ; that, I fear,  
All the expected good we 're like to hear  
For this play, at this time, is only in  
The merciful construction of good women,  
For such a one we show'd 'em. If they smile  
And say 't will do, I know within a while  
All the best men are ours ; for 't is ill hap  
If they hold when their ladies bid 'em clap.

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)



[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

NOTES

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)



THOMAS CRANMER

## NOTES

### INTRODUCTION

**THE METRE OF THE PLAY.** — It should be understood at the outset that *metre*, or the mechanism of verse, is something altogether distinct from the *music* of verse. The one is matter of rule, the other of taste and feeling. Music is not an absolute necessity of verse; the metrical form is a necessity, being that which constitutes the verse.

The plays of Shakespeare (with the exception of rhymed passages, and of occasional songs and interludes) are all in unrhymed or *blank* verse; and the normal form of this blank verse is illustrated by i. i. 14 of the present play: "The view of earthly glory; men might say."

This line, it will be seen, consists of ten syllables, with the even syllables (2d, 4th, 6th, 8th, and 10th) accented, the odd syllables

(1st, 3d, etc.) being unaccented. Theoretically, it is made up of five *feet* of two syllables each, with the accent on the second syllable. Such a foot is called an *iambus* (plural, *iambuses*, or the Latin *iambi*), and the form of verse is called *iambic*.

This fundamental law of Shakespeare's verse is subject to certain modifications, the most important of which are as follows:—

1. After the tenth syllable an unaccented syllable (or even two such syllables) may be added, forming what is sometimes called a *female* line; as in i. 1. 10: "In their embracement, as they grew together." The rhythm is complete with the second syllable of *together*, the third being an extra eleventh syllable. In i. 1. 172 ("As give a crutch to the dead. But our count-cardinal") we have two extra syllables, the rhythm being complete with the first syllable of *cardinal*.

2. The accent in any part of the verse may be shifted from an even to an odd syllable; as in i. 1. 5: "Stay'd me a prisoner in my chamber when;" and 12: "Such a compounded one? All the whole time." In both lines the accent is shifted from the second to the first syllable. This change occurs very rarely in the tenth syllable, and seldom in the fourth; and it is not allowable in two successive accented syllables.

3. An extra unaccented syllable may occur in any part of the line; as in i. 1. 13, 16, and 36. In 13 the second syllable of *prisoner* is superfluous; in 16 the second syllable of *following*; and in 36 (a female line) that of *compass*, and also of *fabulous*.

4. Any unaccented syllable, occurring in an even place immediately before or after an even syllable which is properly accented, is reckoned as accented for the purposes of the verse; as, for instance, in lines 51 and 54. In 51 the last syllable of *cardinal*, and in 54 that of *vanities*, are metrically equivalent to accented syllables; and so with the third syllable of *honourable* in 79 and the third of *minister* and the second of *communication* in 86.

5. In many instances in Shakespeare words must be *lengthened* in order to fill out the rhythm:—

(a) In a large class of words in which *e* or *i* is followed by another vowel, the *e* or *i* is made a separate syllable; as *ocean*, *opinion*, *soldier*, *patience*, *partial*, *marriage*, etc. For instance, in this play, ii. 4. 1 ("Whilst our commission from Rome is read") appears to have only nine syllables, but *commission* is a quadrisyllable; and the same is true of *afflictions* in iii. 1. 88, *distraction* in 112, *suspicion* in 128, and *affections* in 129. This lengthening occurs most frequently at the end of the line, but we have an exception in ii. 4. 1, quoted above.

(b) Many monosyllables ending in *r*, *re*, *rs*, *res*, preceded by a long vowel or diphthong, are often made dissyllables; as *fare*, *fear*, *dear*, *fire*, *hair*, *hour*, *more*, *your*, etc. In v. 1. 2 ("These should be hours for necessities") *hours* is a dissyllable. If the word is repeated in a verse it is often both monosyllable and dissyllable; as in *M. of V.* iii. 2. 20: "And so, though yours, not yours. Prove it so," where either *yours* (preferably the first) is a dissyllable, the other being a monosyllable. In *J. C.* iii. 1. 172: "As fire drives out fire, so pity, pity," the first *fire* is a dissyllable.

(c) Words containing *l* or *r*, preceded by another consonant, are often pronounced as if a vowel came between or after the consonants; as in *T. of S.* ii. 1. 158: "While she did call me rascal fiddler" [fiddl(e)er]; *A. W.* iii. 5. 43: "If you will tarry, holy pilgrim" [pilg(e)rim]; *C. of E.* v. 1. 360: "These are the parents of these children" (childeren, the original form of the word); *W. T.* iv. 4. 76: "Grace and remembrance [rememb(e)rance] be to you both!" etc.

(d) Monosyllabic exclamations (*ay*, *O*, *yea*, *nay*, *hail*, etc.) and monosyllables otherwise emphasized are similarly lengthened; also certain longer words; as *business* in the present play (iii. 1. 76, where it is a trisyllable, as originally pronounced); *prayers* (see on ii. 1. 77); *safety* (trisyllable) in *Ham.* i. 3. 21; and other words mentioned in the notes to the plays in which they occur.

6. Words are also *contracted* for metrical reasons, like plurals and possessives ending in a sibilant, as *balance*, *horse* (for *horses*

and *horse's*), *princess*, *sense*, *marriage* (plural and possessive), *image*, etc. So with many adjectives in the superlative, like *foul'st* (ii. 4. 43), *sharp'st* (ii. 4. 45), etc., and certain other words.

7. The *accent* of words is also varied in many instances for metrical reasons. Thus we find both *révenue* and *revénue* in the first scene of the *M. N. D.* (lines 6 and 158), *mature* and *matùre*, *pursue* and *pursùe*, *distinct* and *distìnt*, etc.

These instances of variable accent must not be confounded with those in which words were uniformly accented differently in the time of Shakespeare; like *aspéct* (see on iii. 2. 367), *impórtune*, *sepúlchre* (verb), *perséver* (never *persevére*), *perséverance*, *rheùmatic*, etc.

8. *Alexandrines*, or verses of twelve syllables, with six accents, occur here and there in the plays. They must not be confounded with female lines with two extra syllables (see on I above) or with other lines in which two extra unaccented syllables may occur.

9. *Incomplete* verses, of one or more syllables, are scattered through the plays. See i. 1. 114, 197, i. 2. 8, 108, 214, etc.

10. *Doggerel* measure is used in the very earliest comedies (*L. L. L.* and *C. of E.* in particular) in the mouths of comic characters, but nowhere else in those plays, and never anywhere in plays written after 1598.

11. *Rhyme* occurs frequently in the early plays, but diminishes with comparative regularity from that period until the latest. Thus, in *L. L. L.* there are about 1100 rhyming verses (about one-third of the whole number), in the *M. N. D.* about 900, in *Richard II.* and *R. and J.* about 500 each, while in *Cor.* and *A. and C.* there are only about 40 each, in the *Temp.* only two, and in the *W. T.* none at all, except in the chorus introducing act iv. Songs, interludes, and other matter not in ten-syllable measure are not included in this enumeration. In the present play, aside from the prologue and the epilogue, there are only fourteen lines of ten-syllable rhyme.

*Alternate* rhymes are found only in the plays written before 1599 or 1600. In the *M. of V.* there are only four lines at the end of

iii. 2. In *Much Ado* and *A. Y. L.*, we also find a few lines, but none at all in subsequent plays.

*Rhymed couplets*, or "rhyme-tags," are often found at the end of scenes; as in 4 of the 17 scenes of the present play. All these are Fletcher's. In *Ham.* 14 out of 20 scenes, and in *Macb.* 21 out of 28, have such "tags;" but in the latest plays they are not so frequent. The *Temp.*, for instance, has but one, and the *W. T.* none.

12. In this edition of Shakespeare, the final *-ed* of past tenses and participles *in verse* is printed *-'d* when the word is to be pronounced in the ordinary way; as in *thron'd*, line 11, of the first scene. But when the metre requires that the *-ed* be made a separate syllable, the *e* is retained; as when *throned* is made a dissyllable. The only variation from this rule is in verbs like *cry*, *die*, *sue*, etc., the *-ed* of which is very rarely, if ever, made a separate syllable.

SHAKESPEARE'S USE OF VERSE AND PROSE IN THE PLAYS.— This is a subject to which the critics have given very little attention, but it is an interesting study. The present play is entirely in verse except ii. 2 and v. 4, where prose and verse are mixed. In general, we may say that verse is used for what is distinctly poetical, and prose for what is not poetical. The distinction, however, is not so clearly marked in the earlier as in the later plays. The second scene of the *M. of V.*, for instance, is in prose, because Portia and Nerissa are talking about the suitors in a familiar and playful way; but in the *T. G. of V.*, where Julia and Lucetta are discussing the suitors of the former in much the same fashion, the scene is in verse. Dowden, commenting on *Rich. II.*, remarks: "Had Shakespeare written the play a few years later, we may be certain that the gardener and his servants (iii. 4) would not have uttered stately speeches in verse, but would have spoken homely prose, and that humour would have mingled with the pathos of the scene. The same remark may be made with reference to the subsequent scene (v. 5) in which his groom visits the dethroned king in the Tower." Comic characters and those in low life generally speak in

prose in the later plays, as Dowden intimates, but in the very earliest ones doggerel verse is much used instead. See on 10 above.

The change from prose to verse is well illustrated in the third scene of the *M. of V.* It begins with plain prosaic talk about a business matter; but when Antonio enters, it rises at once to the higher level of poetry. The sight of Antonio reminds Shylock of his hatred of the Merchant, and the passion expresses itself in verse, the vernacular tongue of poetry. We have a similar change in the first scene of *J. C.*, where, after the quibbling "chaff" of the mechanics about their trades, the mention of Pompey reminds the Tribune of their plebeian fickleness, and his scorn and indignation flame out in most eloquent verse.

The reasons for the choice of prose or verse are not always so clear as in these instances. We are seldom puzzled to explain the prose, but not unfrequently we meet with verse where we might expect prose. As Professor Corson remarks (*Introduction to Shakespeare*, 1889), "Shakespeare adopted verse as the general tenor of his language, and therefore expressed much in verse that is within the capabilities of prose; in other words, his verse constantly encroaches upon the domain of prose, but his prose can never be said to encroach upon the domain of verse." If in rare instances we think we find exceptions to this latter statement, and prose actually seems to usurp the place of verse, I believe that careful study of the passage will prove the supposed exception to be apparent rather than real.

SOME BOOKS FOR TEACHERS AND STUDENTS. — A few out of the many books that might be commended to the teacher and the critical student are the following: Halliwell-Phillipps's *Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare* (7th ed. 1887); Sidney Lee's *Life of Shakespeare* (1898; for ordinary students the abridged ed. of 1899 is preferable); Schmidt's *Shakespeare Lexicon* (3d ed. 1902); Little-dale's ed. of Dyce's *Glossary* (1902); Bartlett's *Concordance to Shakespeare* (1895); Abbott's *Shakespearian Grammar* (1873); Dowden's *Shakspeare: His Mind and Art* (American ed. 1881);



Hudson's *Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare* (revised ed. 1882); Mrs. Jameson's *Characteristics of Women* (several eds.; some with the title, *Shakespeare Heroines*); Ten Brink's *Five Lectures on Shakespeare* (1895); Boas's *Shakespeare and His Predecessors* (1895); Dyer's *Folk-lore of Shakespeare* (American ed. 1884); Gervinus's *Shakespeare Commentaries* (Bunnett's translation, 1875); Wordsworth's *Shakespeare's Knowledge of the Bible* (3d ed. 1880); Elson's *Shakespeare in Music* (1901).

Some of the above books will be useful to all readers who are interested in special subjects or in general criticism of Shakespeare. Among those which are better suited to the needs of ordinary readers and students, the following may be mentioned: Mabie's *William Shakespeare: Poet, Dramatist, and Man* (1900); Dowden's *Shakspere Primer* (1877; small but invaluable); Rolfe's *Shakespeare the Boy* (1896; treating of the home and school life, the games and sports, the manners, customs, and folk-lore of the poet's time); Guerber's *Myths of Greece and Rome* (for young students who may need information on mythological allusions not explained in the notes).

Black's *Judith Shakespeare* (1884; a novel, but a careful study of the scene and the time) is a book that I always commend to young people, and their elders will also enjoy it. The Lambs' *Tales from Shakespeare* is a classic for beginners in the study of the dramatist; and in Rolfe's ed. the plan of the authors is carried out in the Notes by copious illustrative quotations from the plays. Mrs. Cowden-Clarke's *Girldhood of Shakespeare's Heroines* (several eds.) will particularly interest girls; and both girls and boys will find Bennett's *Master Skylark* (1897) and Imogen Clark's *Will Shakespeare's Little Lad* (1897) equally entertaining and instructive.

H. Snowden Ward's *Shakespeare's Town and Times* (2d ed. 1902) and John Leyland's *Shakespeare Country* (2d ed. 1903) are copiously illustrated books (yet inexpensive) which may be particularly commended for school libraries. W. S. Brassington's *Shakespeare's Homeland* (1903) deserves similar praise.

For the English historical plays, B. E. Warner's *English History in Shakespeare's Plays* (1894) will be good collateral reading, particularly in secondary schools.

ABBREVIATIONS IN THE NOTES. — The abbreviations of the names of Shakespeare's plays will be readily understood; as *T. N.* for *Twelfth Night*, *Cor.* for *Coriolanus*, *3 Hen. VI.* for *The Third Part of King Henry the Sixth*, etc. *P. P.* refers to *The Passionate Pilgrim*; *V. and A.* to *Venus and Adonis*; *L. C.* to *Lover's Complaint*; and *Sonn.* to the *Sonnets*.

Other abbreviations that hardly need explanation are *Cf.* (*confer*, compare), *Fol.* (following), *Id.* (*idem*, the same), and *Prolog.* (prologue). The numbers of the lines in the references (except for the present play) are those of the "Globe" edition (the cheapest and best edition of *Shakespeare* in one compact volume), which is now generally accepted as the standard for line-numbers in works of reference (Schmidt's *Lexicon*, Abbott's *Grammar*, Dowden's *Primer*, the publications of the New Shakspeare Society, etc.).

---

## THE PROLOGUE

DR. JOHNSON expressed the opinion that the Prologue and the Epilogue of this play were not written by Shakespeare, and the majority of the recent editors agree with him. Dyce says that, "whoever wrote them, they are manifestly not by Shakespeare." White remarks that there can hardly be a doubt on this point "in the mind of any reader who has truly appreciated the poet's style or his cast of thought." Knight, on the other hand, considers that "the prologue is a complete exposition of the *idea* of the drama," and that it is unquestionably Shakespeare's. See the quotation from Knight, p. 20 above. Some of the critics have suggested that the Prologue may be Ben Jonson's; others have ascribed it to Fletcher.

3. *Sad, high, and working.* "Of a lofty character, and of stirring interest." Staunton reads "Sad and high-working."

9. *May here find truth.* On the repetition of the words *true* and *truth* in the prologue, and their possible connection with the original title of the play, see p. 13 above.

12. *Their shilling.* In the time of S. this was the usual price of a seat on or adjoining the stage. The "groundlings" (*Ham.* iii. 2. 12) paid only a penny, and those in the galleries twopence.

16. *In a long motley coat.* Alluding to the *fools* of the old plays and their professional costume. *Guarded* = trimmed. Cf. *M. of V.* ii. 2. 164, *Much Ado*, i. 1. 288, etc.

20. *Opinion.* Reputation. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 4. 48: "Thou hast redeem'd thy lost opinion."

24. *Happiest hearers.* As Steevens remarks, "*happy* appears to be used with one of its Roman meanings; that is, *propitious* or *favourable*" (cf. v. 5. 65 and Virgil, *Ecl.* v. : "Sis bonus o felixque tuis"); "a sense of the word," he adds, "which must have been unknown to Shakespeare, but was familiar to Jonson." The poet's "small Latin," however, might easily have included this common meaning of a very common word.

---

## ACT I

SCENE I. — In the folio the play is divided into acts and scenes, and the stage-directions are remarkably full, but there is no list of *dramatis personæ*.

*Enter the Duke of Norfolk*, etc. This Duke of Norfolk is Thomas Howard, son of the "Jockey of Norfolk" of *Richard III.* (v. 3. 304), who was slain at Bosworth Field, and whose blood was attainted. His honours were, however, restored in his son, who became Lord Treasurer, Earl Marshal, and Knight of the Garter. This Duke of Buckingham is also the son and heir of the Duke in *Richard III.*, whose forfeited honours (see below, ii. 1) were restored in his son by Henry VII. He was Lord High Constable and a Knight of the Garter. Lord Abergavenny is George Neville,

third baron of that name, and "one of the very few noblemen of his time who was neither beheaded himself, nor the son of a beheaded father, nor the father of a beheaded son. His brother, Sir Thomas, however, was compelled to follow the fashion" (White).

2. *Since last we saw.* That is, saw each other. Cf. "When shall we see again?" in *T. and C.* iv. 4. 59 and *Cymb.* i. 2. 124.

3. *Fresh.* Cf. iv. 1. 97 below.

6. *Suns of glory.* Francis I. and Henry VIII. The third folio has "sons of glory;" but the latter part of the line, and *these suns* in 33 below, are in favour of the original reading.

7. *The vale of Andren.* In the 2d folio *Andren* is altered to "Arde," but S. gave the word as he found it in Holinshed's *Chronicle*: "The daie of the meeting was appointed to be on the thursdaie the seauenth of Iune, vpon which daie the two kings met in the vale of Andren." *Guynes and Arde* were two towns in Picardy, the one belonging to the English, the other to the French. The famous "Field of the Cloth of Gold" was in the valley between the two.

10. *As they grew together.* As if, etc. Cf. iii. 1. 7, etc.

12. *All the whole time.* Cf. *M. of V.* iii. 4. 81: "all my whole device;" 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 1. 126: "all the whole army," etc.

16. *Each following day,* etc. "*Dies diem docet.* Every day learned something from the preceding, till the concluding day collected all the splendour of the former shows" (Johnson). *It's* occurs nine times in the folio, *its* only once (*M. for M.* i. 2. 4).

19. *Clinquant.* White says this is "a descriptive word, derived from the tinkle or gentle clash of metal ornaments," and this agrees with the definition in Richardson; but other authorities make it mean "glittering, shining." The word is evidently from the French *clinquant*, tinsel, glitter; but this (according to Scheler, *Dict. d'Étymol. Franc.*), is from the Dutch *klinken*, to clink. The tinsel, named first from its *jingle*, naturally came to suggest rather its *glitter*. Cf. Sylvester's *Du Bartas*:—

“Their eyes sweet splendor seem, a Pharos bright,  
With clinquant raies their body 's clothed light.”

S. uses the word only here. [www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

23. *Cherubins*. This form of the word is the only one found in the folio, except in *Ham.* iv. 3. 50, where *cherub* occurs.

25. *That their very labour*. *That* = *so* that; as in 38 below.

26. *As a painting*. That is, it gave them rosy cheeks.

30. *Him in eye, Still him in praise*. Johnson quotes Dryden's "Two chiefs So match'd as each seem'd worthiest when alone."

32. *No discerner*, etc. No critical observer would venture to pronounce his judgment in favour of either king. On this use of *censure*, cf. *W. T.* ii. 1. 37: "In my just censure, in my true opinion;" *Oth.* ii. 3. 193: "mouths of wisest censure," etc. The verb also means to pass judgment upon, to estimate; as in *K. John*, ii. 1. 328: "whose equality By our best eyes cannot be censured," etc. In *T. G. of V.* i. 2. 19, we have "Should censure thus *on* lovely gentlemen."

38. *Bevis was believ'd*. That is, the old romantic legend of Bevis of Southampton. This Bevis was a Saxon whom William the Conqueror made Earl of Southampton. On *go far*, cf. *Cymb.* i. 1. 24: "You speak him far." Camden, in his *Britannia*, says that "while the monks endeavoured to extol Bevis by legendary tales, they have obscured and drowned his truly noble exploits."

39. *As I belong to worship*, etc. As I am of the more honoured class, and in that honour love and seek honesty, the course of these triumphs and pleasures, however well related, must lose in the description part of that spirit and energy which were expressed in the real action (Johnson). For *worship*, cf. *W. T.* i. 2. 314, etc.

42. *All was royal*, etc. In the folio the reading is as follows:—

"*Buc.* All was Royall,  
To the disposing of it nought rebell'd,  
Order gaue each thing view. The Office did  
Distinctly his full Function: who did guide,  
I mean who set the Body, and the Limbes

Of this great Sport together ?

*Nor.* As you guesse:

One certes, that promises no Element

In such a businesse.

*Buc.* I pray you who, my Lord ?”

Theobald arranged the passage as in the text, and has been followed by most of the more recent editors.

48. *That promises no element*, etc. “Of whom it would not be expected that he would find his proper sphere in such a business” (Schmidt). Some make *certes* (= certainly), a monosyllable here and in *Oth.* i. 1. 16, but elsewhere in S. it is clearly a dissyllable.

54. *Fierce vanities*. *Fierce* here appears to mean “extreme, excessive.” Cf. *T. of A.* iv. 2. 30 : “O the fierce wretchedness that glory brings !” See also *M. N. D.* iv. 1. 74 and *Cymb.* v. 5. 382.

55. *Keech*. A lump of fat. “It had a triple application to Wolsey, as a corpulent man, a reputed butcher’s son, and a bloated favourite” (White). In *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 252, Prince Henry calls Falstaff a “greasy tallow-keech” (“Tallow Catch” in the folio).

56. *Beneficial sun*. “King Henry. Wolsey stands between the king and his subjects. See the next scene, where the king knows nothing of the grievous taxes Wolsey is imposing” (Adee). *Beneficial* = beneficent ; as in *C. of E.* i. 1. 152.

60. *Chalks successors their way*. Cf. *Temp.* v. 1. 203 : “For it is you that have chalk’d forth the way.”

63. *Out of his self-drawing web, he gives us note*. The folio reads : “Out of his Selfe-drawing Web. O giues vs note,” etc. The correction is by Capell (who suggests that the *O* is a misprint for *A* or *a*, which is often used for *he*) and is generally adopted. On *note* (= notice, information), cf. i. 2. 48 below.

65. *Heaven gives for him*. That is, for his own use ; or = “as he had nothing of his own” (Wright).

75. *The file*. The list. Cf. *Macb.* v. 2. 8 : “I have a file Of all the gentry.”

77. *To whom as great a charge . . . lay upon*. Some editors

read "Too, whom," etc. But double prepositions are not uncommon in S.

78. *His own letter* *he papers*. The folio reads,  
 "his owne Letter  
 The Honourable Boord of Councill, out  
 Must fetch him in, he Papers."

Pope says: "He *papers*, a verb: his own letter, by his own single authority, and without the concurrence of the council, must fetch him in whom he papers down. I don't understand it, unless this be the meaning." This explanation is accepted by most of the editors, but some have read "the papers" (that is, "all communications on the subject," which he requires by "his own letter" to be addressed to himself), and Staunton conjectures "he paupers." We find *papers* as a verb in *Albion's England*, chap. 80: "Set is the soveraigne Sunne did shine when paper'd last our penne."

82. *Sicken'd*. Impaired, impoverished. The metaphor is like that in *J. C.* iv. 2. 20: "When love begins to sicken and decay."

84. *Have broke their backs with laying manors on 'em*. Cf. *K. John*, ii. 1. 70: "Bearing their birthrights proudly on their backs." Burton, in his *Anatomy of Melancholy* (ed. 1634), says: "'T is an ordinary thing to put a thousand oakes, or an hundred oxen, into a sute of apparell, to weare a whole manor on his backe."

85. *What did this vanity*, etc. "What effect had this pompous show but the production of a wretched conclusion?" (Johnson). Staunton says, "but furnish discourse on the poverty of its result;" and Wright, "furnish occasion for a conference which led to a poor result."

88. *Not values*. For the transposition, cf. ii. 2. 53 and ii. 3. 50 below.

90. *The hideous storm that follow'd*. "Monday the xviii. of June was such an *hideous storme* of wind and weather that many conjectured it did prognosticate trouble and hatred shortly after to follow between princes" (Holinshed).

91. *Not consulting*. That is, independently of each other.

93. *Aboded*. Foreboded. Cf. 3 *Hen. VI.* v. 6. 45: "aboding luckless time." In the same play (iv. 7. 13) we have the noun *abodements*. *Budded*, in Norfolk's reply, is possibly a play upon *aboded*.

96. *At Bourdeaux*. According to Hall, this seizure of English goods occurred on the 6th of March, 1522.

97. *The ambassador is silenc'd*. Refused an audience. On *Marry, is't*, cf. *Ham.* i. 4. 13, etc.

98. *A proper title of a peace*. A fine description of a *peace*, this making an ambassador hold his peace! On the ironical use of *proper*, cf. *Macb.* iii. 4. 60:—

"O proper stuff!

This is the very painting of your fear."

100. *Carried*. Managed. Cf. i. 2. 134 below and *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 240. *Like it your grace* = may it like, or please, your grace. We have the full expression in v. 3. 148 below: "may it like your grace," etc. Cf. *Hen. V.* iv. 1. 16: "this lodging likes me better;" *Lear*, ii. 2. 96: "his countenance likes me not," etc.

115. *Surveyor*. Charles Knevet. Cf. Holinshed, p. 193 below.

116. *Where 's his examination?* That is, where is he to be examined? *So please you* = if it please you.

120. *This butcher's cur*. "Wolsey was not the son of a butcher, but, as we know by his father's will, of a substantial and even wealthy burgess of Ipswich, where, and in Stoke, he was a considerable landholder. A butcher might be all this now, and more, but not then" (White).

122. *A beggar's book*. A beggar's learning. "Although the duke is afterwards called 'a learned gentleman,' and is known from contemporary authority to have had a taste for letters, yet it is not out of character that he should here use the insolent and narrow tone of his order in those times" (Verplanck). Cf. 2 *Hen. VI.* iv. 7. 77: "Because my book (that is, learning) preferr'd me to the king."



123. *Chaf'd*. Angry. Cf. iii. 2. 206 below.

124. *Temperance*. Patience, moderation. Cf. *Cor.* iii. 3. 28 :  
 "Being once chaf'd, he cannot be rein'd again to temperance."  
*Appliance* = application, remedy ; as in *Ham.* iv. 3. 10, etc.

128. *Bores me*, etc. "Undermines me with some device" (Staunton). Wright explains it as = "cheats, deceives ;" for which there is some authority.

132. *Anger is like*, etc. Cf. Massinger, *The Unnatural Combat* : —

"Let passion work, and, like a hot-rein'd horse,  
 'T will quickly tire itself."

134. *Self-mettle*. His own fiery temper.

137. *From a mouth of honour*, etc. "I will crush this base-born fellow, by the due influence of my rank, or say that all distinction of persons is at an end" (Johnson).

139. *Advis'd*. Considerate, careful ; as often.

140. *Heat not a furnace*, etc. Possibly, as Steevens suggests, an allusion to *Daniel*, iii. 22.

144. *Mounts the liquor*. Cf. i. 2. 205 below, and *Temp.* ii. 2. 11, etc.

147. *More stronger*. Double comparatives and superlatives are common in S.

148. *If with the sap of reason*, etc. Cf. *Ham.* iii. 4. 123 : —

"Upon the heat and flame of thy distemper  
 Sprinkle cool patience."

151. *Top-proud*. "Topping all others" (*Cor.* ii. 1. 23) in pride.

152. *Whom from the flow of gall*, etc. Whom I call so, not from mere bitterness of feeling, but from honest indignation.

157. *Vouch*. Attestation. For the noun, cf. *M. for M.* ii. 4. 156, *Oth.* ii. 1. 147, etc.

159. *Equal*. Used by S. as an adverb only here.

164. *Suggests*. Incites or tempts ; as often.

167. *I' the rinsing.* The folio has "ith' wrenching," which is probably a corruption of *rinsing*, as Pope conjectured.

172. *Count-cardinal.* Wolsey is called "king-cardinal" in ii. 2. 19. As Archbishop of York he was a Count-Palatine.

176. *Charles the emperor.* Charles V., emperor of Germany.

177. *The queen, his aunt.* Joanna of Castile, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, and sister to Katherine of Aragon.

178. *His colour.* His pretext. Cf. *A. and C.* i. 3. 32 : "seek no colour for your going."

179. *Visitation.* Visit ; the only meaning in S. He does not use *visit* as a noun.

184. *Trow.* Think, believe ; as often.

186. *Paid ere he promis'd,* etc. Gave a bribe before Wolsey gave a promise ; and by Wolsey's acceptance of the bribe the suit was virtually granted.

190. *Foresaid.* S. uses *foresaid* six times, *aforsaid* three times.

195. *Something mistaken.* Somewhat mistaken or misapprehended by *you*. *Something* is often an adverb.

197. *He shall appear in proof.* That is, *in which* he shall appear in the *proving*, or when brought to the test. For the ellipsis, cf. v. 1. 84 below. The stage-direction here is wrong. The arrest was not made by Brandon, but by Sir Henry Marney, or Marnay, Captain of the King's Guard.

200. *Hereford.* The folio has "Hertford ;" corrected by Capell.

202. *Lo you.* Look you ; as in *W. T.* i. 2. 106 : "Why, lo you now," etc.

204. *Device and practice.* Intrigue and artifice. Cf. *Oth.* v. 2. 292 : "Fallen in the practice of a cursed slave." See also i. 2. 127, iii. 2. 29, and v. 1. 128 below.

*I am sorry To see you ta'en,* etc. Johnson explains this, "I am sorry to be present and an eye-witness of your loss of liberty ;" Staunton (perhaps rightly), "I am sorry, since it is to see you deprived of liberty, that I am a witness of this scene."

208. *That dye.* The literal meaning of *attainder* is a *staining*.

211. *Aberga'ny.* The usual pronunciation to this day.

217. *Attach.* Arrest. Cf. *list of E. iv. 16*: "I'll attach you by this officer," etc. *Lord Montacute* was Henry Pole, grandson to George, Duke of Clarence, and eldest brother to Cardinal Pole. He was restored to favour at this time, but was afterwards arrested for another treason and executed.

218. *Confessor.* Accented by S. on the first or second syllable, as suits the measure. *Surveyor* he accents on the first only in 222.

219. *His chancellor.* The folio has "his Councillour," but in ii. 1. 20, "Sir Gilbert Perke, his Chancellour," which agrees with Hall and Holinshed.

221. *Nicholas Hopkins.* The folio has "*Michaell Hopkins*," probably from the printer's mistaking the abbreviation "*Nich.*" for "*Mich.*" The Carthusians, or "monks of the Chartreuse," appeared in England about 1180, and in 1371 a monastery of the order was founded on the site of the present Charter-house (the name is a corruption of *Chartreuse*), in London.

225. *Whose figure even this instant cloud,* etc. *Whose* refers to *Buckingham*, not to *shadow*. "The speaker says that his life is cut short already, and that what they see is but the shadow of the real Buckingham whose figure is assumed by the instant [the present, the passing] cloud which darkens the sun of his prosperity. Johnson first proposed to read, 'this instant cloud puts out,' and in so doing diverted the minds of many readers (including editors and commentators) from the real meaning of the passage, and created an obscurity for them which otherwise might not have existed" (White).

SCENE II. — "The chronology of this scene is very much confused. The investigation of the charges against Buckingham took place in April, 1521, and the rebellion on account of the commission was four years later" (Wright).

2. *I' the level.* In the direct aim; the technical term. Cf.

*Sonn.* 117. 11 : "Bring me within the level of your frown, But shoot not at me."

3. *Confederacy*. Conspiracy. Cf. *1 Hen. IV.* iv. 4. 38, etc.

6. *Justify*. Verify, prove; as in *Temp.* v. 1. 128 : "justify you traitors," etc.

9. *The king riseth from his state*. That is, from his throne. Cf. *1 Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 416 : "This chair shall be my state, this dagger my sceptre," etc.

19. *Of true condition*. Of loyal character.

24. *Putter-on*. Instigator. Cf. *W. T.* ii. v. 141 : "You are abus'd, and by some putter-on." *Put on* is often used with a like sense; as in *Ham.* iv. 7. 132 : "We'll put on those shall praise your excellence."

27. *Breaks The sides*, etc. Wright compares *T. N.* ii. 4. 96 :—

"There is no woman's sides  
Can bide the beating of so strong a passion."

32. *Longing*. Belonging. The word is not a *contraction* of "belonging," though Abbott and others print "'longing." Examples of *long* with this sense are common in Old English; as in Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 1420 : "That to the sacrifice longen schal." For examples in S., see *T. of S.* iv. 2. 45, iv. 4. 7, *A. W.* iv. 2. 42, *Cor.* v. 3. 170, *Hen. V.* ii. 4. 80, etc. Cf. ii. 3. 48 below.

33. *Spinsters*. Spinners; the only meaning in S. Cf. *T. N.* ii. 4. 45 and *Oth.* ii. 1. 24. Originally it meant female spinners, the suffix *-ster* being feminine.

37. *Danger serves among them*. Danger is often personified by our old poets; as by Chaucer, Gower, Skelton, and Spenser (*Steevens*).

40. *Please you*. If it please you. Cf. i. 1. 117 above.

42. *Front but in that file*, etc. Johnson says, "I am but first in the row of counsellors;" but Wolsey disclaims any priority. "I *face* in that file," he says, or "I am but *one* in the row." On *tell* (= count) cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 15, 289, etc.

44. *But you frame*, etc. But you originate these measures which are adopted by the council.

45. *Alike*. That is, to you and others.

47. *Be their acquaintance*. Know them, experience them.

52. *Too hard an exclamation*. Too harsh an outcry against you. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 1. 87 : "this tempest of exclamation."

55. *Bolden'd*. Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 7. 91 : "Art thou thus bolden'd, man, by thy distress?" S. also used *embolden*; as in *M. W.* ii. 2. 173, *T. of A.* iii. 5. 3, etc. Some print "bolden'd," but the word is not a contraction.

64. *This tractable obedience*, etc. Their resentment gets the better of their obedience.

67. *There is no primer business*. No more urgent business. The folio has "no primer baseness;" corrected by Warburton.

75. *Brake*. Thicket; as in *M. N. D.* ii. 1. 227, iii. 1. 4, 77, 110, iii. 2. 15, etc.

78. *To cope*. Of encountering. Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 1. 67 : "I love to cope him in these sullen fits;" *T. and C.* ii. 3. 275 : "Ajax shall cope the best."

80. *New trimm'd*. Just fitted out.

82. *Sick interpreters*. Ill-disposed critics. *Once weak ones* = sometimes (at one time or another) weak ones. Cf. *Jeremiah*, xiii. 27.

83. *Not allow'd*. Not approved. Cf. ii. 4. 4 below.

84. *Hitting a grosser quality*. Suiting or gratifying a baser nature.

94. *Stick them in our will*. Bring them under arbitrary rule (after tearing them from the protection of the laws).

95. *A trembling contribution*. That is, that may well make us tremble; or "make the giver tremble."

96. *Lop*. The lop-wood, or smaller branches; the only instance of the noun in S.

105. *Hardly conceive*. Have hard thoughts.

110. *Is run in your displeasure*. Has incurred (which is, literally, *run into*) your displeasure.

111. *Learn'd*. He was a patron of literature. The contracted *learn'd* is not rare as an adjective in S., but we often find *learned*; as in ii. 2. 76, 96, 123, etc., below.

118. *Complete*. Accomplished. The accent is on the first syllable. Cf. *L. L. L.* i. 1. 137: "A maid of grace and complete majesty;" *Ham.* i. 4. 52: "That thou, dead corse, again in complete steel," etc. Below (iii. 2. 49) we have the word with the ordinary accent: "She is a gallant creature and complete;" as usually when it occurs in the predicate. In the present instance, its occurrence at the end of a "female" line explains the accent.

128. *Feel too little*. Experience, or suffer from them, too little.

132. *First, it was usual*, etc. Holinshed says: "And first he uttered that the duke was accustomed, by way of talk, to say how he meant so to use the matter that he would attain to the crown if King Henry chanced to die without issue; and that he had talk and conference of that matter on a time with George Nevill, Lord of Abergavenny, unto whom he had given his daughter in marriage; and also that he threatened to punish the cardinal for his manifold misdoings, being without cause his mortal enemy."

134. *He'll carry it*. See on i. 1. 100 above. In such sentences we frequently find our early writers using *will* where we should use *would*. Cf. *C. of E.* i. 2. 85: —

" If I *should* pay your worship those again,  
Perchance you *will* not bear them patiently; "

and *Cor.* i. 9. 1: —

" If I *should* tell thee o'er this thy day's work,  
Thou 'lt not believe thy deeds."

Cf., a few lines above, "If we *shall* stand still, . . . We *should* take root." See also *John*, viii. 55.

139. *This dangerous conception*, etc. "This particular part of this dangerous design" (Johnson).

140. *By his wish*. In accordance with his wish.

143. *Deliver all.* Relate all; a common meaning of *deliver* in S. Cf. ii. 3. 104 below.

145. *Upon our fail?* In case of our failing to have an heir.

147. *Nicholas Henton.* The folio reading, altered by some editors to "Nicholas Hopkins;" but the man was often called Henton, from the monastery to which he belonged. Holinshed says: ". . . being brought into a full hope that he should be king, by a vain prophecy which one Nicholas Hopkins, a monk of an house of the Chartreux order beside Bristow, called Henton, sometime his confessor, had opened to him."

148. *What.* Who; as often. On *confessor*, see on i. 1. 218 above.

150. *Words of sovereignty.* That is, referring to his succession to the throne.

151. *Not long before.* On the 10th of May, 1520.

152. *The Rose.* The manor of the Red Rose, an estate of Buckingham's.

162. *Car.* Changed by Warburton to "Court," as in Holinshed. *Choice* = chosen, appointed; the only instance of this sense in S.

164. *Under the confession's seal.* The folio misprints "vnder the Commissions Seale;" corrected by Theobald. Holinshed says: "The duke in talk told the monk, that he had done very well to bind his chaplain, John de la Court, under the seal of confession, to keep secret such matter."

This whole passage is a close paraphrase of Holinshed: "The same duke, the tenth day of May, in the twelfth year of the King's reign, at London in a place called the Rose, within the parish of Saint Laurence Poultney, in Canwick street ward, demanded of the said Charles Knevet esquire what was the talk amongst the Londoners concerning the king's journey beyond the seas. And the said Charles told him that many stood in doubt of that journey, lest the Frenchmen meant some deceit towards the king. Whereto the duke answered, that it was to be feared, lest it would come to pass according to the words of a certain holy monk. For there is,

saith he, a Chartreux monk that divers times hath sent to me, willing me to send unto him my chancellor. And I did send unto him John de la Court, my chaplain, unto whom he would not declare anything till de la Court had sworn to keep all things secret, and to tell no creature living what he should hear of him, except it were to me. And then the said monk told de la Court that neither the king nor his heirs should prosper, and that I should endeavour to purchase the good wills of the commonalty; for I the same duke and my blood should prosper, and have the rule of the realm of England."

167. *With demure confidence*, etc. "In a grave confidential manner this was then uttered with pausing intervals." On *demure*, cf. *A. and C.* iv. 9. 31: "Hark! the drums Demurely (solemnly) wake the sleepers."

174. *Spleen*. Malice; as in ii. 4. 90 below, etc.

181. *It forg'd him some design*. It enabled him to contrive some plan (for obtaining the crown).

184. *Fail'd*. "Euphemistically = to die" (Schmidt).

186. *What, so rank?* "What, was he advanced to this pitch?" (Johnson).

199. *Have put his knife into him*. S. follows Hall and Holinshed closely here; and Hall followed the legal records.

205. *Mounting his eyes*. See on i. 1. 144 above.

209. *His period*. His end, the intended consummation of his treason. Cf. *M. W.* iii. 3. 47: "the period of my ambition," etc. We find *period* as a verb in *T. of A.* i. 1. 99: "Periods his comfort."

210. *Attach'd*. See on i. 1. 217 above.

213. *By day and night*. An oath, not an expression of time. Cf. *Ham.* i. 5. 164: "O day and night, but this is wondrous strange."

SCENE III. — *Enter the Lord Chamberlain*, etc. The dramatist has placed this scene in 1521. Charles (Somerset), Earl of



Worcester, was then Lord Chamberlain ; but when the king in fact went in masquerade to Wolsey's house (1526), Lord Sands, who is here introduced as accompanying the chamberlain, held that office. This Lord Sands was Sir William Sands, created a peer in 1524, and made chamberlain on the death of the Earl of Worcester in 1526.

2. *Mysteries*. Fantastic costumes ; like those of actors in a mystery play.

3. *Never so ridiculous*. Modern usage favours "ever so" rather than "never so."

7. *A fit or two o' the face*. A few grimaces, like those caused by epilepsy. Wright compares *Lear*, ii. 2. 87: "your epileptic visage."

10. *Pepin or Clotharius*. Clothaire and Pepin were kings of France in the sixth century. We find allusions to Pepin in *L. L. L.* iv. 1. 122 and *A. W.* ii. 1. 79, and to both him and Clothaire in *Hen. V.* i. 2. 65, 67.

13. *Or springhalt*. The folio has "A Spring-halt ;" but, as Verplanck suggests, S. was too well skilled in horseflesh to confound two diseases so different, not only in nature, but in external effect, as the spavin and the springhalt.

23. *And never see the Louvre*. That is, although he has never been at the French court.

25. *Fool and feather*. The feathers in the hats of the French gallants and their English imitators are indirectly compared to those worn by the professional jester — the "feathers wagging in a fool's cap," as an old ballad has it.

26. *Points of ignorance*. Foolish details or peculiarities.

27. *Fireworks*. There were displays of fireworks on the last evening of the interview on the Field of the Cloth of Gold.

30. *Tennis*. From the fifteenth century the game of ball known as *tennis* had been a favourite amusement in France with all classes, from the monarch to the meanest of his subjects ; and at this time it was coming to be no less popular in England.

31. *Short blister'd breeches.* "This word 'blister'd' describes with picturesque humour the appearance of the slashed breeches, covered as they were with little puffs of satin lining which thrust themselves out through the slashes" (White). *Types* = marks.

32. *Understand.* There is a play on the word; as in *T. N.* iii. 1. 89.

34. *Cum privilegio.* With privilege; or "with exclusive copyright." Cf. *T. of S.* iv. 4. 93.

42. *Plain-song.* In music, "the simple melody, without any variations." Cf. *M. N. D.* iii. 1. 134 and *Hen. V.* iii. 2. 6.

44. *Held current music.* That is, find it held, or recognized, as good music. For the ellipsis, cf. ii. 1. 154 below.

45. *Colt's tooth.* A proverbial expression for youthful follies or fancies. Cf. *colt* (= foolish young fellow) in *M. of V.* i. 2. 44: "That 's a colt indeed," etc.

55. *That said other.* Who should say anything to the contrary. Cf. *Oth.* iv. 2. 13: "If you think other."

56. *He may.* That is, may be generous. For *has* the folio has "h'as," as often for "he has."

57. *Sparing would show,* etc. Parsimony would appear, etc.

60. *So great ones.* That is, so great examples. *My barge stays;* that is, it is waiting to take us (from the palace at Bridewell) to York-place.

61. *Your lordship shall along.* Cf. *Ham.* iii. 3. 4: "And he to England shall along with you;" a very common ellipsis.

SCENE IV. — *The Presence-chamber in York-place.* "Whitehall, or rather the Palace, for that name was unknown until after Wolsey's time, was originally built by Hubert de Burgh, the eminent but persecuted Justiciary of England during the reign of Henry III. He bequeathed it to the convent of Blackfriars in Holborn, and they sold it to Walter de Grey, Archbishop of York, in 1248. From that time it was called York House, and remained for nearly three centuries the residence of the prelates of that see.

The last archiepiscopal owner was Wolsey, during whose residence it was characterized by a sumptuous magnificence that most probably has never been equalled in the house of any other English subject, or surpassed in the palaces of many of its kings" (Knight's *London*, i. 334). For the change of name, cf. iv. i. 93 below.

The details of this scene are from Cavendish,<sup>1</sup> who says: "And when it pleased the king's majesty, for his recreation, to repair unto the cardinal's house, as he did divers times in the year, at which time there wanted no preparation or goodly furniture, with viands of the finest sort that might be provided for money or friendship; such pleasures were then devised for the king's comfort and consolation as might be invented, or by man's wit imagined. The banquets were set forth, with masks and mummeries, in so gorgeous a sort and costly manner, that it was a heaven to behold. There wanted no dames or damsels meet or apt to dance with the maskers, or to garnish the place for the time, with other goodly disports. Then was there all kind of music and harmony set forth, with excellent voices both of men and children. I have seen the king suddenly come in thither in a mask, with a dozen of other maskers, all in garments like shepherds, made of fine cloth of gold, and fine crimson satin paned,<sup>2</sup> and caps of the same, with visors of good proportion of visnomy,<sup>3</sup> their hairs and beards either of fine gold wire or else of silver, and some being of black silk; having sixteen torch-bearers, besides their drums, and other per-

<sup>1</sup> I give the passage as quoted by Knight, in his *Pictorial Edition of Shakespeare*. The MS. copies of Cavendish vary a good deal in their readings.

<sup>2</sup> *Paned* means "ornamented with cuts or openings in the cloth, where other colours were inserted in silk, and drawn through" (Nares). Cf. Thynne's *Debate* (1580):—

"This breech was paned in the fayrest wyse,  
And with right satten very costly lyned."

<sup>3</sup> That is, physiognomy. Cf. *A. W.* iv. 5. 42: "His phisnomy is more hotter," etc.

sons attending upon them, with visors, and clothed all in satin of the same colours. And at his coming, and before he came into the hall, ye shall understand, that he came by water to the water gate, without any noise; where against his coming were laid charged many chambers, and at his landing they were all shot off, which made such a rumble in the air, that it was like thunder. It made all the noblemen, ladies, and gentlemen, to muse what it should mean coming so suddenly, they sitting quietly at a solemn banquet; under this sort: First, ye shall perceive, that the tables were set in the chamber of presence, banquet-wise covered, my lord cardinal sitting under the cloth of estate, and there having his service all alone; and then was there set a lady and a nobleman, or a gentleman and gentlewoman, throughout all the tables in the chamber on the one side, which were made and joined as it were but one table. All which order and device was done and devised by the Lord Sands, lord chamberlain to the king; and also by Sir Henry Guilford, comptroller to the king. Then immediately after this great shot of guns the cardinal desired the lord chamberlain and comptroller to look what this sudden shot should mean, as though he knew nothing of the matter. They, thereupon looking out of the windows into Thames, returned again, and showed him that it seemed to them there should be some noblemen and strangers arrived at his bridge, as ambassadors from some foreign prince. With that quoth the cardinal, 'I shall desire you, because ye can speak French, to take the pains to go down into the hall to encounter and to receive them according to their estates, and to conduct them into this chamber, where they shall see us, and all these noble personages, sitting merrily at our banquet, desiring them to sit down with us, and to take part of our fare and pastime.' Then they went incontinent down into the hall, where they received them with twenty new torches, and conveyed them up into the chamber, with such a number of drums and fifes as I have seldom seen together at one time at any masque. At their arrival into the chamber, two and two together, they went directly before the car-

dinal where he sat, saluting him very reverently; to whom the lord chamberlain for them said: 'Sir, forasmuch as they be strangers, and can speak no English, they have desired me to declare unto your grace thus: They, having understanding of this your triumphant banquet, where was assembled such a number of excellent fair dames, could do no less, under the supportation of your good grace, but to repair hither to view as well their incomparable beauty, as for to accompany them at mumchance,<sup>1</sup> and then after to dance with them, and so to have of them acquaintance. And, sir, they furthermore require of your grace licence to accomplish the cause of their repair.' To whom the cardinal answered that he was very well contented they should do so. Then the maskers went first and saluted all the dames as they sat, and then returned to the most worthiest, and there opened a cup full of gold, with crowns and other pieces of coin, to whom they set divers pieces to be cast at. Thus in this manner perusing all the ladies and gentlemen, and to some they lost, and of some they won. And thus done, they returned unto the cardinal, with great reverence, pouring down all the crowns in the cup, which was about two hundred crowns. 'At all!'<sup>2</sup> quoth the cardinal, and so cast the dice, and won them all at a cast, whereat was great joy made. Then quoth the cardinal to my lord chamberlain, 'I pray you,' quoth he, 'that you will show them, that it seemeth me that there should be among them some noble man whom I suppose to be much more worthy of honour to sit and occupy this room and place than I; to whom I would most gladly, if I knew him, surrender my place according to my duty.' Then spake my lord chamberlain unto them in French, declaring my lord cardinal's mind, and they rounding<sup>3</sup> him again in the ear, my lord chamberlain said to my

<sup>1</sup> A game played either with cards or with dice; here the latter, as appears from what follows.

<sup>2</sup> That is, I throw for all the money.

<sup>3</sup> To *round in the ear*, or simply to *round*, meant to whisper. See *K. John*, ii. i. 566: "rounded in the ear;" *W. T.* i. 2. 217: "whispering, rounding," etc.

lord cardinal: 'Sir, they confess,' quoth he, 'that among them there is such a noble personage, whom if your grace can appoint him from the other, he is contented to disclose himself, and to accept your place most worthily.' With that the cardinal, taking a good advisement among them, at the last quoth he: 'Meseemeth the gentleman with the black beard should be even he.' And with that he arose out of his chair, and offered the same to the gentleman in the black beard, with his cap in his hand. The person to whom he offered then his chair was Sir Edward Neville, a comely knight, of a goodly personage, that much more resembled the king's person in that mask than any other. The king, hearing and perceiving the cardinal so deceived in his estimation and choice, could not forbear laughing; but plucked down his visor, and Master Neville's also, and dashed out with such a pleasant countenance and cheer, that all noble estates there assembled, seeing the king to be there amongst them, rejoiced very much. The cardinal eftsoons desired his highness to take the place of estate; to whom the king answered, that he would go first and shift his apparel; and so departed, and went straight into my lord's bedchamber, where was a great fire made and prepared for him, and there new-apparelled him with rich and princely garments. And, in the time of the king's absence, the dishes of the banquet were clean taken up, and the tables spread again with new and sweet perfumed cloths; every man sitting still until the king and his maskers came in among them again, every man being newly apparelled. Then the king took his seat under the cloth of estate, commanding no man to remove, but sit still, as they did before. Then in came a new banquet before the king's majesty, and to all the rest through the tables, wherein, I suppose, were served two hundred dishes or above, of wondrous costly meats and devices subtilly devised. Thus passed they forth the whole night with banqueting, dancing, and other triumphant devices, to the great comfort of the king, and pleasant regard of the nobility there assembled."

*State.* The canopy over the chair of state. See on i. 2. 9 above.

4. *Bevy*. The word meant at first a flock of birds, especially quails; afterward a company of persons, especially ladies. Cf. Milton, *P. L.* xi. 582: "A bevy of fair women;" Spenser, *F. Q.* i. 9, 34: "A lonely bevy of faire Ladies state." In *Ham.* v. 2. 197, the folio has "the same Beauy," the quartos "the same breed." The word occurs nowhere else in S.

6. *As first good company*. The very best company. The folio points thus: "As first, good Company;" and Hanmer and Wright have "As, first, good company."

7. *You're tardy*. The folio has here, as in several places below, "y'are" (perhaps = ye are), which some retain.

24. *For my little cure*. As regards my little *curacy*.

30. *Such a bowl may hold*. An ellipsis like that of *as* or *that* after *so*; as in *M. of V.* iii. 3. 9: "so fond to come abroad."

32. *Beholding*. Beholden; as often. Cf. v. 3. 156; also Butler's *Grammar* (1633), imperfectly quoted by Boswell: "*Beholding* to one:—of to *behold* or regard: which, by a *Synecdoche generis*, signifyeth to respect and behold, or look upon with love and thanks for a benefit received. . . . So that this English phrase, *I am beholding to you*, is as much as, I specially respect you for some special kindness: yet some, now-a-days, had rather write it *Beholden*, *i.e.*, obliged, answering to that *teneri et firmiter obligari*: which concept would seeme the more probable, if to *beholde* did signifie to *holde*, as to *bedek* to *dek*, to *besprinkle* to *sprinkle*. But indeed, neither is *beholden* English, neither are *behold* and *hold* any more all one, than *become* and *come*, or *beseem* and *seem*."

37. *If I make my play*. "If I may choose my game" (Ritson); or, perhaps, if I win in the game.

40. *Chambers discharged*. See p. 13 above.

80. *Unhappily*. Unfavourably; as often. Cf. *happiest* in prol. 24.

84. *The Viscount Rochford*. He was not made viscount until after the king had fallen in love with Anne. Cavendish says: "This gentlewoman was the daughter of Sir Thomas Bullen, Knight, being at that time but only a bachelor knight, the which afterwards, for

the love of his daughter, was promoted to high dignities. He bare at diverse several times, for the most part, all the great rooms of the king's household, as comptroller, and treasurer, and the like. Then was he made Viscount Rochford; and at the last created Earl of Wiltshire, and knight of the noble order of the Garter, and, for his more increase of honour and gains, was made lord keeper of the privy seal, and one of the chiefest of the king's council."

86. *I were unmannerly*, etc. A kiss was the established reward of the lady's partner, which she could not deny, or he, without an open slight, refuse to take. Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 378: "Curtsied when you have and kiss'd."

97. *Measure*. A formal dance, "full of state and ancientry" (*Much Ado*, ii. 1. 80).

99. *Knock it*. A phrase "derived from beating time, or perhaps beating the drum" (Verplanck). For the indefinite *it*, cf. *queen it*, ii. 3. 37 below. Mr. Adee says: "The best passage I know to illustrate this use of *it* is in *The Four Elements* (Hazlitt's *Dodsley*, i. 47) :

" And I can dance it gingerly,  
 And I can foot it by and by,  
 And I can prank it properly,  
 And I can countenance comely,  
 And I can croak it courtesly,  
 And I can leap it lustily,  
 And I can turn it trimly,  
 And I can frisk it freshly,  
 And I can look it lordly."

---

## ACT II

SCENE I. — The main points in the account of Buckingham's trial and his subsequent demeanour are taken from Hall. The duke admitted that he had listened to the prophecies of the Carthusian monk, but he eloquently and with "many sharp reasons" defended



himself against the charge of treason. He was, however, convicted in the court of the lord high steward, by a jury of twenty-one peers, consisting of a duke, a marquis, seven earls, and 12 barons. The Duke of Norfolk, lord high steward on the occasion, shed tears as he pronounced the sentence; after which Buckingham, according to Hall, addressed the court as follows: "My lord of Norfolk, you have said as a traitor should be said unto, but I was never none. But, my lords, I nothing malign for that you have done to me; but the eternal God forgive you my death, and I do. I shall never sue to the king for life, howbeit he is a gracious prince, and more grace may come from him than I desire. I desire you, my lords, and all my fellows, to pray for me." The historian continues as follows:—

"Then was the edge of the axe turned towards him, and so led into a barge. Sir Thomas Lovell desired him to sit on the cushions and carpet ordained for him. He said, 'Nay; for when I went to Westminster I was Duke of Buckingham; now I am but Edward Bohun, the most caitiff of the world.' Thus they landed at the Temple, where received him Sir Nicholas Vawse and Sir William Sandes, Baronets, and led him through the city, who desired ever the people to pray for him; of whom some wept and lamented, and said, 'This is the end of evil life; God forgive him! he was a proud prince! it is pity that he behaved him so against his king and liege lord, whom God preserve.' Thus about iiiii of the clock he was brought as a cast man to the Tower."

2. *Even to the hall.* That is, to Westminster Hall.

11. *In a little.* Briefly; the only instance of the phrase in *S.* *In little* (= in small compass) occurs several times; as in *T. N.* iii. 4. 95, etc.

28. *Learnedly.* Like one "learned in the law," not merely "like a practised orator" (Wright).

29. *Was either pitied,* etc. "Either produced no effect, or produced only ineffectual pity" (Malone).

33. *He sweat extremely.* Hall says: "The duke was brought to the bar sore chafing, and sweat marvellously."

41. *Kildare's attainder*. Hall says that in 1520 "the king, being informed that his realm of Ireland was out of order, discharged the Earl of Kildare of his office of deputy, and thereunto (by the means of the cardinal, as men thought) was appointed the Earl of Surrey, to whom the cardinal did not owe the best favour." Cf. iii. 2. 260 fol. below.

44. *His father*. That is, his father-in-law. Surrey's second wife was a daughter of Buckingham.

47. *Whoever*. For *whomsoever*. Cf. the frequent use of *who* for *whom*.

48. *Find employment*. That is, find employment *for*; a common ellipsis where the preposition can be readily supplied.

50. *Perniciously*. Maliciously; used by S. only here.

54. *Enter . . . Sir William Sands*. The folio has "*Sir Walter Sands*," which is either a misprint or a slip of the pen.

57. *Go home and lose me*. That is, count me as lost to you.

67. *Nor build their evils*, etc. Steevens says: "*Evils*, in this place, are *foricæ* [privies]. So in *M. for M.* ii. 2. 172: —

" 'having waste ground enough,  
Shall we desire to raze the sanctuary,  
And pitch our evils there?'"

Henry remarks: "The desecration of edifices devoted to religion, by converting them to the most abject purposes of nature, was an Eastern method of expressing contempt. See *2 Kings*, x. 27."

74. *Is only bitter to him*, etc. Wright puts a comma after *him*, and explains thus: "The only thing that is bitter to him, the only thing that can be called death;" but I think it means simply "bitter when dying."

77. *Prayers*. Here a dissyllable.

82. *Free*. Here used adverbially, as adjectives often are in S.

85. *No black envy*, etc. The folio reads: "No blacke Enuy shall make my Graue." This is undoubtedly corrupt, for, as White remarks, "although envy may, in a fine sense, be said to make a grave, it clearly cannot be the envy or the malice of the person for whom

the grave is made." *Envy* often means hatred, or malice. *Take peace with* = make peace with, forgive.

89. *Till my soul forsake*. The folio reading. Rowe added "me," which some approve. Knight remarks: "It is not difficult to see that S. had a different metaphysical notion from that of his editors; the *me* places the individuality in the body alone." Schmidt puts the passage under *forsake* = refuse, adding "(German, *versagen*);" but the meaning is simply "till I die." It is in Fletcher's part of the play. S. never uses *forsake* intransitively.

96. *Sir Nicholas Vaux*. Nicholas lord Vaux was son of Sir William Vaux, who fell at Tewkesbury, fighting on the side of Henry VI. The ballad, "The Aged Lover Renounceth Love," from which the verses sung by the grave-digger in *Hamlet* (v. 1) are a corrupt quotation, has usually been ascribed to Sir Nicholas, but is now known to have been written by his son, Thomas Vaux.

97. *Undertakes*. Takes charge of.

103. *Poor Edward Bohun*. Buckingham's family name was Bagot; but one of his ancestors had married the heiress of the barony of Stafford, and their son assumed the name of Stafford, which was retained by his posterity. Buckingham, however, affected the surname *Bohun*, because he was descended from the Bohuns, Earls of Hereford, and held the office of lord high constable by inheritance of tenure from them.

105. *I now seal it*. That is, seal my truth, or loyalty, with blood.

127. *Be not loose*. Be not incautious of speech, or "unreticent."  
Cf. *Oth.* iii. 3. 416:—

"There are a kind of men so loose of soul

That in their sleeps will mutter their affairs."

129. *Rub*. Obstacle; a term in bowling. Cf. *K. John*, iii. 4. 128: "each dust, each straw, each little rub;" *Cor.* iii. 1. 60: "this so dishonour'd rub laid falsely I' the plain way of his merit."

133. *My long weary life*. As Wright notes, Buckingham (born February 3, 1478) was only forty-three years old.

144. *Strong faith*. Great fidelity.

145. *I am confident; You shall, sir.* I have confidence in you; you shall have the secret.

146. *Did you not of late days hear.* We should say, Have you not lately heard, etc.

147. *A buzzing.* A whispering. Cf. *T. A.* iv. 4. 7: "buzz in the people's ears," etc. *Separation* is metrically five syllables.

148. *It held not.* It did not hold good, did not prove true.

151. *Allay those tongues.* We should not now use *allay* in this connection; nor intransitively (= subside), as in *Lear*, i. 2. 179: "with the mischief of your person it would scarcely allay."

154. *And held for certain.* And it is held, etc. Cf. i. 3. 44 above.

163. *The archbishopric of Toledo.* The richest see in Europe, regarded as a stepping-stone to the papacy.

167. *Too open here.* Too much exposed, in too public a place. Cf. *open* in iii. 3. 402 below.

SCENE II. — II. *Enter Suffolk.* This Duke of Suffolk was Charles Brandon, son of Sir William Brandon, who was Henry VII.'s standard-bearer at Bosworth Field, where he fell. The duke married Henry VIII.'s younger sister, the Queen Dowager of France, whose favoured lover he had been before her marriage to Louis XII. of France.

16-20. Suffolk's speech is spoken aside, and Norfolk's answer is to the chamberlain.

21. *Turns what he list.* Turns the wheel of fortune as he pleases. *List* is subjunctive; as in *Oth.* ii. 3. 351: "do what she list," etc.

25. *Great nephew.* Not "great-nephew," as Dyce prints it.

38. *These news are.* S. uses *news* both as singular and plural. We find "these good news" and "this happy news" in two successive speeches of 2 *Hen. IV.* (iv. 4. 102, 109).

42. *Have slept upon,* etc. That is, have been blind to his faults.

49. *Into what pitch he please.* Of what stature, or height, he please. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* ii. 3. 55: —

“ I tell you, madam, were the whole frame here,  
It is of such a spacious lofty pitch,  
Your roof were not sufficient to contain 't.”

53. *I not believe in.* See on i. i. 88 above.

61. *Norfolk draws a curtain.* The stage-direction in the folio is, “*the King drawes the Curtaine and sits reading pensiuely.*” Malone (followed in most eds.) has “*Norfolk opens a folding-door;*” but, as Mr. Adee suggests, tapestry hangings, like our modern *portières*, were often used instead of doors in those days.

69. *Business of estate.* S. uses *state* and *estate* interchangeably in their various senses. Cf. v. i. 74 below.

72. *Enter Wolsey and Campeius.* Lorenzo Campeggio (in its Latin form, *Campeius*) was a native of Bologna, and a man of great learning. He had been sent to England once before as legate, and was at that time made Bishop of Salisbury.

77. *Have great care I be not found a talker.* “Let care be taken that my promise be performed, that my professions of welcome be not found empty talk” (Johnson). Steevens compares *Rich. III. i. 3. 351* : —

“ we will not stand to prate;  
Talkers are no good doers.”

82. *So sick though,* etc. So sick with pride, even to have his place.

84. *I'll venture one have-at-him.* I'll venture one thrust at him. The folio reads : “*Ile venture one; haue at him.*” Below (iii. 2. 307) Surrey says to Wolsey, “*Have at you;*” and (v. 3. 113) Cromwell to the council, “*Now have at ye.*”

88. *Envy.* Malice. See on ii. i. 85 above.

89. *The Spaniard.* That is, the Spanish court; hence the subsequent *they*.

91. *The clerks.* The clergy.

93. *Gave their free voices.* The folio has “*Haue their free voyces*” (with a period after it), and this is retained by the editors generally. It can be explained only by assuming that “by a great

freedom of construction the verb *sent* applies to this first member of the sentence, as well as to the second" (Knight). "Proleptic omissions" do occur in S., but in this case I prefer to adopt White's emendation of *Gave*. As he remarks, "that only the learned clerks should *have* their free voices is plainly absurd; although those who have not adopted Malone's violent misconstruction have been obliged to accept the absurdity. But we know that nearly all the learned clerks in Christian kingdoms *gave* 'their free voices' for Henry's divorce (the decisions of eight continental faculties of law and divinity to that effect are given in Hall's Chronicle); and therefore Wolsey may well say, 'Who can be angry now?'"

95. *One general tongue*. "Campeius is sent to speak in the name of the whole conclave of cardinals" (Adee).

100. *Such a man*, etc. See on i. 4. 30 above.

106. *Unpartial*. Elsewhere (in five instances) S. has *impartial*.

107. *Two equal men*. Two impartial men; referring to what has just been said.

111. *A woman of less place*. That is, of lower rank.

115. *Gardiner*. Holinshed says: "The king received into favour Dr. Stephen Gardiner, whom he employed in services of great secrecy and weight, admitting him in the room of Doctor Pace, the which being continually abroad in ambassages (and the same oftentimes not much necessary) of the cardinal's appointment, at length took such grief therewith, that he fell out of his right wits." On his return, in 1527, from a mission to Rome respecting the divorce, Gardiner became secretary to the king, and in 1531 he was made Bishop of Winchester.

128. *Kept him a foreign man still*. Kept him constantly employed in foreign embassies. This meaning of *still* is very common in S. Cf. iii. 2. 443 below.

131. *There's places*. A singular verb is often found before a plural subject, particularly in the case of *There is*.

132. *That good fellow*. That is, Gardiner.

138. *For such receipt of learning.* For receipt of such learning; for the reception of such learned men.

141. *Able.* Perhaps, as Mr. Adee suggests, "not under a disability," or "free." Cf. *Lear*, iv. 6. 172, where the verb *able* means "to remove legal disability."

SCENE III. — 7. *The which To leave a thousand-fold*, etc. Theobald read "to leave is," and Dyce has "leave 's;" but the ellipsis is a common one.

10. *Give her the avaunt.* Bid her begone—a contemptuous dismissal.

*It is a pity*, etc. A hardship that would move even a monster to pity.

14. *That quarrel, Fortune.* According to Warburton, *quarrel* here means *arrow*; but, if it be what S. wrote, it is probably = *quarreler*, as Johnson explained it. The use of the abstract for the concrete is not rare in S., but many emendations have been proposed. *Quarrel* (= arrow) is used by Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 11. 24: "But to the ground the idle quarrel fell."

15. *Sufferance.* Suffering, pain; as in v. 1. 68 below. Cf. *A. and C.* iv. 13. 5:—

"The soul and body rive not more at parting,  
Than greatness going off."

*Panging* = causing pangs. The verb occurs again in *Cymb.* iii. 4. 98.

17. *A stranger now again.* Again an alien; reduced to the condition of a friendless stranger. Cf. *Lear*, i. 1. 207: "Dower'd with our curse, and stranger'd with our oath."

20. *Range with humble livers.* Rank with those in lowly life.

21. *Perk'd up.* Used by S. only here. I have heard the phrase in New England in just this sense of "pranked out." For *glistering*, cf. *M. of V.* ii. 7. 65, *W. T.* iii. 2. 171, iv. 1. 14, etc. S. does not use *glisten*.

23. *Having.* Possession. Cf. *T. N.* iii. 4. 379: "my having

is not much." See also iii. 2. 159 below. *Maidenhead* = maidenhood. Cf. *Godhead*, etc. The suffixes *-hood* and *-head* are etymologically the same.

24. *Beshrew me.* Originally a mild imprecation, but often used, as here, to emphasize an assertion.

30. *To say sooth.* To tell the truth.

31. *Mincing.* Affectation.

32. *Cheveril.* Kid-skin. Cf. *R. and J.* iii. 4. 87: "O, here 's a wit of cheveril, that stretches from an inch narrow to an ell broad." In *T. N.* iii. 1. 13 we find mention of "a cheveril glove."

36. *A threepence bow'd.* An allusion to the old custom of ratifying an agreement by a bent coin; but there were no threepences so early as the reign of Henry VIII. *Hire* is here a dissyllable.

37. *To queen it.* See on i. 4. 99 above.

40. *Pluck off a little.* Take off a little from the rank; that is, come down from a duke to a count.

45. *An emballing.* A coronation; referring to the *ball* placed in the left hand of the queen as one of the insignia of royalty. Cf. *Hen. V.* iv. 1. 177: "The balm, the sceptre, and the ball," etc.

46. *For Carnarvonshire.* That is, for a single Welsh county. For *long'd*, see on i. 2. 32 above.

48. *What were 't worth*, etc. "A penny for your thoughts!"

50. *Values not.* See on ii. 2. 53 above.

57. *High note's Ta'en.* High note (or notice) is taken.

65. *More than my all is nothing.* "Not only my *all is nothing*, but if my all were more than it is, it were still nothing" (Johnson).

68. *Beseech your lordship.* The subject *I* is often omitted in this and similar expressions.

72. *Fair conceit.* Good opinion.

76. *A gem*, etc. "Perhaps alluding to the carbuncle, a gem supposed to have intrinsic light, and to shine in the dark" (Johnson).

82. *Come pat betwixt*, etc. Hit the right moment between too early, etc.

85. *This compell'd fortune.* This fortune thrust upon one.



*Compell'd* is accented on the first syllable, as dissyllabic adjectives and participles often are when preceding a noun. See on *complete*, i. 2. 118 above.

87. *Forty pence*. This sum, being half a noble (or one sixth of a pound), was a common one for a wager.

90. *The mud in Egypt*. The land fertilized by the overflow of the Nile.

95. *Moe*. More. Cf. iii. 2. 5 below. It is used only with a plural or collective noun.

100. *On't*. *On* is often used for *of* in Elizabethan English.

101. *If this salute my blood a jot*. That is, *move* or *exhilarate* it. Cf. *Sonn.* 121. 6: "Give salutation to my sportive blood." White quotes Daniel's *Civil Wars*, bk. ii. : —

"He that in glorie of his Fortune sate,  
Admiring what he thought could never be,  
Did feele his bloud within salute his state," etc.

*It faints me* = it makes my heart faint.

104. *Do not deliver*. See on i. 2. 143 above.

SCENE IV. — This long stage-direction is from the folio, and conforms to the description of the trial in Holinshed and Cavendish.

*Sennet*. This word (also written *sennit*, *senet*, *synnet*, *cynet*, *signet*, and *signate*) occurs often in the stage-directions of old plays, and, as Nares remarks, "seems to indicate a particular set of notes on the trumpet, or cornet, different from a flourish." In Dekker's *Satiromastix* (1602) we find, "Trumpets sound a flourish, and then a sennet."

*Pillars* belonged to the insignia of cardinals. In the *Life of Sir Thomas More* we find mention of "his maces and pillars" in connection with Wolsey. See on iii. 2. 380, 409; below. The *silver crosses*, according to Holinshed, were emblems, "the one of his archbishopric and the other of his legacy, borne before him whithersoever he went or rode, by two of the tallest priests that he could get within the realm." Steevens quotes a satire on Wolsey, by

William Roy, published at some time between the execution of Buckingham and the repudiation of Katherine:—

“ With worldly pompe incredible,  
 Before him rydeth two prestes stronge;  
 And they bear two crosses right longe,  
 Gapynge in every man's face:  
 After them followe two laye men secular,  
 And each of theym holdyn a pillar,  
 In their hondes steade of a mace.”

I. *Commission*. A quadrisyllable.

II. *The queen . . . goes about the court*. Cavendish says: “Then he called also the queen, by the name of ‘Katherine queen of England, come into the court;’ who made no answer to the same, but rose up incontinent out of her chair, where as she sat; and because she could not come directly to the king for the distance which severed them, she took pain to go about unto the king, kneeling down at his feet,” etc.

13. *And to bestow*. The *to* is often omitted in the former of two clauses and inserted in the latter, as here. Cf. *Hen. V.* ii. 4. 104, *Ham.* i. 4. 18, etc.

This speech of the queen follows Cavendish closely, as a brief extract from his account of the trial will show: “Sir,” quoth she, “I beseech you for all the loves that hath been between us, and for the love of God, let me have justice and right; take of me some pity and compassion, for I am a poor woman and a stranger born out of your dominion; I have here no assured friend, and much less indifferent counsel; I flee to you as to the head of justice within this realm. Alas! sir, wherein have I offended you, or what occasion of displeasure have I designed against your will and pleasure; intending, as I perceive, to put me from you? I take God and all the world to witness that I have been to you a true, humble, and obedient wife, ever conformable to your will and pleasure, that never said or did anything to the contrary thereof, being always well pleased and contented with all things wherein

you had any delight or dalliance, whether it were in little or much ; I never grudged in word or countenance, or showed a visage or spark of discontentation. I loved all those whom ye loved only for your sake, whether I had cause or no, and whether they were my friends or my enemies."

18. *Indifferent*. Impartial. Cf. *Rich. II.* ii. 3. 116: "Look at my wrongs with an indifferent eye." See also the quotations from Cavendish in the preceding note and on 121 below.

31. *Have I not strove*. The only instance of the participle in S.

33. *Had to him deriv'd your anger*. Had brought upon himself your anger. Cf. *A. W.* v. 3. 265: "Things which would derive me ill will," etc.

34. *Nay, gave notice*. Nay, I gave notice. Some editors read "gave not notice." The folio has an interrogation mark after *discharg'd*, and Wright follows it.

42. *Against your sacred person*. That is, *ought* against it.

43. *Foul'st*. A harsh contraction ; like *sharp'st* just below. The metre does not require it, but it seems to have been a bad fashion of the time. Many instances of it occur in S.

46. *Reputed for*. Reputed as being. Cf. *T. G. of V.* i. 1. 42: "should not be chronicled for wise," etc.

49. *One The wisest*. Cf. 155 below.

59. *And of your choice*. Holinshed says that Katherine "elected to be of her counsel" the Archbishop of Canterbury, the bishops of Ely, Rochester, and St. Asaph, and others.

63. *That longer you desire the court*. That you desire the court to delay proceedings.

72. *We are a queen*. "The change from the singular to the royal plural in this assertion of Katherine's queenship seems to me one of the happiest touches in the play" (Adée).

78. *Make my challenge*. A law term ; as now in *challenging* a juryman.

82. *I utterly abhor*, etc. Blackstone remarks that *abhor* and *refuse* are technical terms of the canon law, corresponding to the

Latin *detestor* and *recuso*. Holinshed says that the queen "openly protested that she did utterly abhor, refuse, and forsake such a judge."

87. *Have stood to charity*. Cf. *Ham.* iv. 5. 133: "To this point I stand."

90. *Spleen*. Malice. See on i. 2. 174 above.

93. *The consistory*. The college of cardinals.

103. *The which . . . speak in*. That is, in reference to.

109. *You sign your place*, etc. "By your outward meekness and humility, you *show* that you are of an holy order, but," etc. (Johnson).

114. *Where powers are your retainers*, etc. "What an image is presented of an unscrupulous but most able man, to say that his *powers* are used as the mere agents of his pleasures, and his *words*, without regard to the general obligation of truth, are 'domestics' who serve but his will" (Knight); but *powers* may mean "persons of rank and influence," as Wright explains it.

117. *You tender more*. You value or regard more.

121. *Fore*. Usually printed "'fore," but it is not a contraction of *before*.

*She curtsies to the King, and offers to depart*. Cavendish says: "And with that she rose up, making a low curtsy to the king, and so departed from thence. Many supposed that she would have resorted again to her former place, but she took her way straight out of the house, leaning, as she was wont to do, upon the arm of her general receiver, called Master Griffith. And the king, being advertised of her departure, commanded the crier to call her again, who called her by the name of 'Katherine queen of England, come into the court.' With that quoth Master Griffith, 'Madam, ye be called again.' 'On, on,' quoth she, 'it maketh no matter, for it is no indifferent court for me, therefore I will not tarry. Go on your ways.' And thus she departed out of that court, without any farther answer at that time, or at any other, nor would never appear at any other court after."

140. *Government*. Self-control. Cf. *Oth.* iii. 3. 286: "Fear not my government," etc. *Misgovernment* and *misgoverned* are similarly used by S.

150. *Fully satisfied*. Fully indemnified for the injury done him.

155. *Spake*. Elsewhere S. has *spoke* or *spoken* for the participle. This is probably an "anacoluthon," as Schmidt regards it.

157. *Touch*. The word in S. often carries with it the idea of injury.

167. *The passages made toward it*. The approaches made to it. Steevens explained *made* as "closed or fastened," putting a colon after *hindered*.

168. *Speak*. Vouch for, or testify in his behalf. Cf. iii. 1. 125.

172. *My conscience first received*, etc. Cavendish makes the king say, "It was a certain scrupulosity that pricked my conscience upon divers words that were spoken at a certain time by the Bishop of Bayonne," etc. It was, in fact, the Bishop of Tarbes. See Froude, *History of England*, vol. i. p. 114 (American ed.).

176. *The Duke of Orleans*. Son and successor (as Henry II.) of Francis I.

177. *I' the progress of this business*, etc. "And upon the resolution and determination thereof, he desired respite to advertise the king his master thereof, whether our daughter Mary should be legitimate in respect of the marriage which was sometime between the queen here and my brother the late Prince Arthur. These words were so conceived within my scrupulous conscience, that it bred a doubt within my breast, which doubt pricked, vexed, and troubled so my mind, and so disquieted me, that I was in great doubt of God's indignation" (Cavendish).

180. *Advertise*. Accent on the penult, as regularly in S.

183. *Sometimes*. Formerly; as often.

184. *The bosom of my conscience*, etc. According to Holinshed, the king said, "Which words, once conceived within the secret bottom of my conscience," etc. Theobald therefore altered *bosom* to "bottom," which some other editors also adopt.

186. *Which*. "Referring loosely to the whole process just described" (Wright).

187. *Maz'd*. Bewildered. For *considerings*, cf. iii. 2. 135 below.

193. *Fail*. For the noun, cf. i. 2. 145 above.

194. *Thus hulling*, etc. Cavendish's words are, "Thus being troubled in waves of a scrupulous conscience;" and Holinshed's, "Thus my conscience being tossed in the waves of a scrupulous mind." To *hull*, as explained by Steevens, is to drift about *dis-masted*; but according to Richardson (*Dict.*), "a ship is said to hull when all her sails are taken down, and she floats to and fro." This is obviously the meaning in *Rich. III.* iv. 4. 438:—

"And there they hull, expecting but the aid  
Of Buckingham to welcome them ashore."

Cf. Milton, *P. L.* xi. 840: "He look'd, and saw the ark hull on the flood."

199. *And yet not well*. That is, and not yet well. Such transposition of *yet* is common.

201. *First, I began in private*, etc. "I moved it in confession to you, my lord of Lincoln, then my ghostly father. And forasmuch as then you yourself were in some doubt, you moved me to ask the counsel of all these my lords. Whereupon I moved you, my lord of Canterbury, first to have your licence, inasmuch as you were metropolitan, to put this matter in question; and so I did of all of you, my lords" (Holinshed).

203. *Reek*. "Cf. *L. L. L.* iv. 3. 140: 'Saw sighs reek from you;' *A. Y. L.* ii. 7. 148: 'Sighing like furnace.' This image of visible sighs, coming forth like a fume or vapour, is peculiarly Shakespearian" (Adee).

208. *A state of mighty moment*. A situation of extreme importance.

209. *That I committed*, etc. "That I committed to doubt, re-

pressed under hesitation, the most forward opinion of my own mind."

220. *Drives*. The folio reading, altered to "drive" by the editors generally; but such instances of the singular (Abbott calls it "the third person plural in -s") are frequent in S. and other writers of the time. Kellner (*Historical Outlines of English Syntax*) says that "not only the endings *-es* and *-eth*, but also *is* and *was*, were used both in the singular and in the plural."

224. *Primest*. "Very first," as we say; the only instance of the superlative in S., but we have the comparative in i. 2. 67 above.

225. *Paragon'd*. Extolled as a paragon.

234. *Prithee, return*. Cranmer was at this time abroad on an embassy connected with this business of the divorce. See iii. 2. 64 and 399 below. Some of the earlier editors, not understanding this, added here the marginal direction, "[*The King speaks to Cranmer.*"]

236. *Set on*. We use this phrase only in the sense of incite, or instigate (as in *T. N.* v. i. 189: "I was set on to do 't"); but in S. it also means to proceed, lead the way, set out, etc. Cf. *J. C.* i. 2. 11: "Set on; and leave no ceremony out;" *M. for M.* iii. i. 61: "To-morrow you set on;" *1 Hen. IV.* v. 2. 97: "Now—Esperance! Percy!—and set on," etc.

---

### ACT III

SCENE I.—The visit of Wolsey and Campeius to Katherine is thus described by Cavendish (as quoted by Knight):—

"And then my lord rose up and made him ready, taking his barge, and went straight to Bath Place to the other cardinal, and so went together unto Bridewell, directly to the queen's lodging; and they, being in her chamber of presence, showed to the gentleman usher that they came to speak with the queen's grace. The gentleman usher advertised the queen thereof incontinent. With

that she came out of her privy chamber with a skein of white thread about her neck, into the chamber of presence, where the cardinals were giving of attendance upon her coming. At whose coming quoth she, 'Alack, my lords, I am very sorry to cause you to attend upon me; what is your pleasure with me?' 'If it please you,' quoth my lord cardinal, 'to go into your privy chamber, we will show you the cause of our coming.' 'My lord,' quoth she, 'if you have anything to say, speak it openly before all these folks, for I fear nothing that ye can say or allege against me, but that I would all the world should both hear and see it; therefore I pray you speak your minds openly.' Then began my lord to speak to her in Latin. 'Nay, good my lord,' quoth she, 'speak to me in English, I beseech you; although I understand Latin.' 'Forsooth then,' quoth my lord, 'Madam, if it please your grace, we came both to know your mind, how ye be disposed to do in this matter between the king and you, and also to declare secretly our opinions and our counsel unto you, which we have intended of very zeal and obedience that we bear to your grace.' 'My lords, I thank you then,' quoth she, 'of your good wills; but to make answer to your request I cannot so suddenly, for I was set among my maidens at work, thinking full little of any such matter, wherein there needeth a large deliberation, and a better head than mine, to make answer to so noble wise men as ye be; I had need of good counsel in this case, which toucheth me so near; and for any counsel or friendship that I can find in England, they are nothing to my purpose or profit. Think you, I pray you, my lords, will any Englishman counsel or be friendly unto me against the king's pleasure, they being his subjects? Nay, forsooth, my lords! and for my counsel in whom I do intend to put my trust be not here; they be in Spain, in my native country. Alas, my lords! I am a poor woman lacking both wit and understanding sufficiently to answer such approved wise men as ye be both, in so weighty a matter. I pray you to extend your good and indifferent minds in your authority unto me, for I am a simple woman, destitute and barren of friend-



ship and counsel here in a foreign region ; and as for your counsel, I will not refuse, but be glad to hear.'

"And with that she took my lord by the hand, and led him into her privy chamber, with the other cardinal, where they were in long communication : we, in the other chamber, might sometime hear the queen speak very loud, but what it was we could not understand. The communication ended, the cardinals departed, and went directly to the king, making to him relation of their talk with the queen, and after resorted home to their houses to supper."

1. *Wench*. Young woman ; not contemptuous. Cf. *Temp.* i.
2. 139 (Prospero to Miranda), etc.
3. *Orpheus*. Cf. *M. of V.* v. 1. 80 and *T. G. of V.* iii. 2. 78.
7. *As*. As if. See on i. 1. 10 above.
10. *Sea*. Pronounced *say* ; as *ea* was in many words where it now has the sound of long *e*. This continued to the time of Pope, who rhymes *tea* with *obey* in a familiar passage, etc.
11. *Lay by*. Equivalent to *lay down*.
13. *Killing care*. *That killing care*, etc. The ellipsis sometimes occurs after *such*, as after *so*.
17. *The presence*. The presence-chamber ; as in *Rich. II.* i. 3. 289.
22. *They should be good men*, etc. "Being churchmen they should be virtuous, and every business they undertake as righteous as their sacred office, but all hoods," etc. (Malone). *Cucullus non facit monachum* is an old Latin proverb. Cf. *M. for M.* v. 1. 263 and *T. N.* i. 5. 62.
24. *Part of a housewife*, etc. To some extent a housewife ; I would fain be wholly one, that I may be prepared for the worst that may happen. According to Cavendish (see p. 218), she came into the room with a skein of white thread about her neck.
36. *Envy and base opinion set against 'em*. Malice and calumny pitted against them. See on ii. 1. 85 above.
37. *So even*. So consistent. Cf. 166 below.

*If your business*, etc. If your business is with me, and concerning my conduct as a wife. Mason read "wise" for *wife*, explaining the passage thus: "If your business relates to me, or to anything of which I have any knowledge." Dyce adopts this emendation, which White also regards with favour; but it seems to me quite as awkward as the original reading.

40. *Tanta est*, etc. "So great is our integrity of purpose towards thee, most serene princess." The Latin is not in Holinshed or Cavendish.

45. *More strange, suspicious*. Dyce reads "more strange-suspicious," but, as Wright suggests, the expression may "indicate a climax" and be = "more strange, even suspicious."

52. *And service to his majesty and you*. Edwards suggested that this line and the next had been accidentally transposed; but, as White remarks, "integrity cannot alone breed suspicion; it must be joined with misunderstood service to produce such an effect."

64. *Your late censure*. See ii. 4. 106 fol.

65. *Which was too far*. Cf. i. 1. 38 above.

72. *My weak wit*. My weak judgment, or understanding. Cf. 177 below, and *J. C.* iii. 2. 225: "For I have neither wit, nor words, nor worth." The word is also used by S. in its modern sense; as in *Much Ado*, i. 1. 63: "they never meet but there is a skirmish of wit between them," etc.

74. *Was set*. Cf. *L. C.* 39: "Upon whose weeping margent she was set."

77. *For her sake*, etc. For the sake of the royalty that has been mine.

86. *Though he be grown so desperate*, etc. Though he be so rash as to express an honest opinion. Johnson paraphrases the passage thus: "Do you think that any Englishman dare advise me; or, if any man should venture to advise with honesty, that he could live?"

88. *Weigh out*. I think this means to estimate fairly, to consider impartially. Johnson hesitated between "deliberate upon,

consider with due attention," and "counterbalance, counteract with equal force." *Afflictions* is a quadrisyllable; like *distraction* in 112 below.

94. *Much Both for your honour better.* Much better, etc.

97. *You'll part away.* On *part* = depart, cf. *M. of V.* ii. 7. 77: "Thus losers part," etc.

102. *The more shame for ye!* "If I mistake you, it is by your fault, not mine; for I thought you good" (Johnson).

117. *Churchmen's habits.* Priestly vestments; "glistening semblances of piety" (*Hen. V.* ii. 2. 117).

125. *Speak myself.* That is, of myself. Cf. iv. 2. 32 below.

131. *Superstitious to him.* "That is, served him with superstitious attention; done more than was required" (Johnson).

134. *A constant woman to her husband.* A woman faithful to her husband. Cf. *Rich. II.* iii. 2. 8: "As a long-parted mother with her child," etc. Such transpositions of "adjectival phrases" are common in S.

145. *Ye have angels' faces,* etc. Perhaps "an allusion to the saying attributed to St. Augustine, *Non Angli sed Angeli*" (Dyce).<sup>1</sup> Cf. Greene's *Spanish Masquerado*: "England, a little island, where, as Saint Augustine saith, there be people with angel faces, so the inhabitants have the courage and hearts of lions."

151. *Like the lily,* etc. Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 6. 16: "The lilly, Lady of the flowring field."

164. *Grow as terrible as storms.* Lord Essex was charged with saying, in a letter written in 1598 to the lord keeper, "There is no tempest to [compared with] the passionate indignation of a prince" (Malone).

176. *If I have us'd myself,* etc. If I have deported myself, etc.

<sup>1</sup> According to Beda, the paternity of this pun belongs to Pope Gregory the Great, who, on seeing some Saxon youths offered for sale in the slave-market at Rome, asked from what country they came; and being told that they were *Angles* (*Angli*), replied that they ought rather to be called *angels* (*angeli*).

SCENE II.—2. *Force them.* Enforce or urge them. Cf. *Cor.* iii. 2. 51 : “Why force you this ?” etc.

3. *If you omit The offer,* etc. If you neglect the opportunity. Cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 194 : “Do not omit the heavy offer of it,” etc.

5. *Moe.* See on ii. 3. 95 above.

8. *The duke.* Buckingham. Cf. ii. 1. 44 above and 256 below.

10. *Have uncontentn'd,* etc. “Have not gone by him contented or neglected” (Johnson). As Mason remarks, the negative in *uncontentn'd* is extended to *neglected*.

16. *Gives way to us.* Leaves a way open to us. Cf. *J. C.* ii. 3. 8 : “Security gives way to conspiracy.”

22. *He's settled,* etc. He is fixed in the king's displeasure, never to get out of it.

30. *The cardinal's letter.* The folio has “The Cardinal's Letters ;” but below we find “this Letter of the Cardinals” and “the Letter (as I liue) with all the Businesse I wrote too's Holinesse.”

37. *Will this work?* Will this influence the king against him ?

38. *How he coasts And hedges,* etc. Creeps along by coast and hedge. As Mason remarks, “*hedging* is by land what *coasting* is by sea.”

44. *Now all my joy,* etc. That is, all the joy that I can wish, etc. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Coxcomb*, iv. 4 : “Now all my blessing on thee !” *Trace* = follow ; as in *Macb.* iv. 1. 153 : “all unfortunate souls That trace him in his line.”

45. *All men's!* All men's *amen* ; with perhaps a play upon *amen*.

47. *But young,* etc. But recent, and not to be told to everybody.

49. *Complete.* Cf. the accent with that in i. 2. 118 above — the only other instance of the word in this play.

50. *I persuade me,* etc. I persuade myself, etc. For the allusion to Elizabeth, cf. ii. 3. 76 above.

52. *Memoriz'd.* Made memorable. Cf. *Macb.* i. 2. 40 : “Or memorize another Golgotha.”

53. *Digest this letter.* Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 289 : —

“ for it can never be  
They will digest this harsh indignity.”

64. *He is return'd in his opinions*, etc. “The construction is here difficult, and the meaning equivocal. The passage means probably that Cranmer is actually returned *in his opinions*— in the same opinions which he formerly maintained, supported by the opinions of ‘all famous colleges’” (Knight). *In his opinions* may, however, be used in distinction to “in person,” as Tyrwhitt explains it. He has not returned, but has sent his *opinions* in advance.

67. *Almost*. Adverbs of limitation are often thus transposed. Cf. *yet* in ii. 4. 199 above.

72. *Ta'en much pain*. Below (v. i. 119) we have “ta'en some pains.” There are other instances of the variation.

85. *The Duchess of Alençon*. The daughter of Charles of Orleans, Count of Angoulême, married in 1509 to Charles, Duke of Alençon, who died in 1525. Two years later she was married to Henry d'Albret, King of Navarre.

88. *More in 't than fair visage*. More to be thought of than beauty.

90. *The Marchioness of Pembroke!* Cf. ii. 3. 61 above.

92. *Does whet his anger to him*. That is, against him. Cf. *Much Ado*, ii. i. 243 : “The Lady Beatrice hath a quarrel to you.”

*Sharp enough*, etc. May it be whetted sharp enough, etc.

101. *Hard-rul'd*. Hard to be ruled, self-willed.

102. *One Hath crawl'd*. One *who* hath, etc.; a common ellipsis. Cf. i. i. 197, iii. i. 46, 55, etc.

106. *Enter the King, reading a schedule*. Steevens remarks : “That the cardinal gave the king an inventory of his own private wealth by mistake, and thereby ruined himself, is a known variation from the truth of history. Shakespeare, however, has not injudiciously represented the fall of that great man as owing to an incident which he had once improved to the destruction of another.” Holinshed relates this incident as follows :—

“Thomas Ruthall, Bishop of Durham, was, after the death of

Henry VII., one of the privy council to Henry VIII., to whom the king gave in charge to write a book of the whole estate of the kingdom. Afterwards, the king commanded Cardinal Wolsey to go to this bishop, and to bring the book away with him. This bishop, having written two books (the one to answer the king's command, and the other intreating of his own private affairs), did bind them both after one sort in vellum. Now when the cardinal came to demand the book due to the king, the bishop unadvisedly commanded his servant to bring him the book bound in white vellum, lying in his study, in such a place. The servant accordingly brought forth one of the books so bound, being the book intreating of the state of the bishop. The cardinal having the book went from the bishop, and after (in his study by himself) understanding the contents thereof, he greatly rejoiced, having now occasion (which he long sought for) offered unto him, to bring the bishop into the king's disgrace." The result was that the bishop "shortly, through extreme sorrow, ended his life at London, in the year of Christ 1523," and "the cardinal, who had long before gaped after his bishopric," succeeded thereto.

117. *Hard*. Here a dissyllable, according to Abbott (*Grammar*, 485).

122. *Wot*. The present tense of *wit* (Anglo-Saxon *witan*, to know, of which the 1st and 3d persons sing. are *wdt*), used some thirty times by S., but only in the present tense and the participle *wotting*. Cf. *Genesis*, xxi. 26, xxxix. 8, xlv. 15, etc.

123. *Unwittingly*. Used only here and in *Rich. III.* ii. 1. 56. We find the verb *unwit* in *Oth.* ii. 3. 182: "As if some planet had unwitted them."

127. *At such proud rate*, etc. On so grand a scale that it exceeds what a subject ought to possess.

130. *Withal*. "The emphatic form of *with*;" but sometimes (as in 164 below) = with this, besides.

134. *Below the moon*. "Sublunary; 'of the earth, earthy'" (Adee).

138. *In your mind.* In your memory.

140. *Spiritual leisure.* "That is, time devoted to spiritual affairs. *Leisure* seems to be opposed, not to occupation, but to toilsome and compulsory or necessary occupation" (White). According to Nares, the word "stands simply for space or time allowed." See *Rich. II.* i. 1. 5: "Which then our leisure would not let us hear;" *Rich. III.* v. 3. 97: "The leisure and the fearful time Cuts off," etc.; and *Id.* v. 3. 238: "The leisure and enforcement of the time Forbids to dwell upon." We still say "I would do it, if leisure permitted," etc. In these instances, *leisure* is not precisely "want of leisure," as some explain it, but rather "what leisure I have" — which may be very little.

142. *An ill husband.* A bad manager. Cf. *T. of S.* v. 1. 71: "I am undone! While I play the good husband at home, my son and my servant spend all at the University." The word means *husbandman* in 2 *Hen. IV.* v. 3. 12: "he is your servingman and your husband."

149. *Tendance.* Attention. Cf. *T. of A.* i. 1. 57: "his love and tendance."

159. *Par'd my present havings.* Diminished my wealth. Cf. ii. 3. 23 above. For the plural, cf. *L. C.* 235.

162. *The prime man.* The first man. Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 425: "My prime request, Which I do last pronounce." See also ii. 4. 224 above.

168. *Which went.* "The sense is, 'My purposes went beyond all human endeavour. I purposed for your honour more than it falls within the compass of man's nature to attempt'" (Johnson). *Which*, however, may refer to *graces*.

171. *Yet fil'd with.* That is, kept pace with, came up to.

172. *So.* In so far as.

176. *Allegiant.* Used by S. only here; and no contemporary instance of the word has been pointed out. The *New Eng. Dict.* has none before 1848, when it occurs in a passage suggested by the use of it in S.

178. *Ever has and ever shall be.* On the ellipsis of *been*, cf. *T. and C.* i. 3. 288: "That means not [to be], hath not [been], or is not in love." See also the note on 192 below.

181. *The honour of it*, etc. "The honour of possessing such a spirit is a reward of its own exercise, as in the contrary case the baseness of a disloyal and disobedient spirit is itself a penal degradation."

188. *Notwithstanding*, etc. "Besides the general bond of duty, by which you are obliged to *be a loyal and obedient subject*, you owe a *particular* devotion of yourself to me as your *particular* benefactor" (Johnson).

192. *That am true*, etc. The folio gives this speech as follows:—

"I do professe,  
That for your Highnesse good, I euer labour'd  
More then mine owne: that am, haue, and will be  
(Though all the world should cracke their duty to you,  
And throw it from their Soule, though perils did  
Abound, as thicke as thought could make 'em, and  
Apppeare in formes more horrid) yet my Duty  
As doth a Rocke against the chiding Flood,  
Should the approach of this wilde Riuer breake,  
And stand vnshaken yours."

"The last part of the third line has long been incomprehensible to readers, and unmanageable to editors. Rowe read, 'That am *I*, have *been*, will be.' Mason would have struck the words out. Malone, with some probability, supposed that a line had been lost after 'and will be.' Mr. Singer reads, 'that *I* am *true*, and will be;' and it appears to me that by the latter word, which it will be seen involves but the change of two letters, he has solved the difficulty. But the introduction of '*I*' is needless, as the pronoun occurs twice in the two preceding lines; and under such circumstances the grammar of Shakespeare's time allowed it to be understood. . . . The slight misprint was doubtless assisted by this omission, and the



introduction of the long parenthesis — out of place in any case — was a printer's desperate effort to solve the difficulty of the passage. The words 'that am, have, and will be,' might well stand as equivalent to 'that am, have *been*, and will be;' but this would not solve the difficulty, which is to find a subject and a predicate for all these verbs" (White).

197. *The chiding flood.* The sounding, or noisy flood. Cf. *1 Hen. IV.* iii. 1. 45: "the sea That chides the banks of England;" *A. Y. L.* ii. 1. 7: "And churlish chiding of the winter wind;" *M. N. D.* iv. 1. 120: "Never did I hear Such gallant chiding" (of hounds), etc.

209. *The story of his anger.* The explanation of his anger.

226. *Like a bright exhalation,* etc. Like a shooting star. Cf. *J. C.* ii. 1. 44: "The exhalations whizzing in the air," etc.

227. *Enter the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk,* etc. "Reed remarked that the *Duke of Norfolk*, who is introduced in the first scene of the first act, or in 1522, is not the same person who here, or in 1529, demands the great seal from Wolsey; for Thomas Howard, who was created Duke of Norfolk in 1514, died, we are informed by Holinshed, in 1525. And not only are two persons made one, but one, two. For this *Earl of Surrey* is the same who married *Buckingham's* daughter, as we learn from his own lips in the first part of this scene; and the *Earl of Surrey*, *Buckingham's* son-in-law, is also the very *Duke of Norfolk* who here demands the seals; both titles having been at that time in the family, and he having been summoned to Parliament in 1514 as Earl of Surrey in his own right, his father sitting as Duke of Norfolk. But this supposes a needless complication of blunders. Shakespeare's only error was, probably, ignorance or forgetfulness of the fact that the *Duke of Norfolk*, whom he first brings upon the stage, died before *Wolsey's* fall; and we are to consider *Norfolk* and *Surrey* in this scene as father and son, and the former as the same person who appears in the first scene" (White). It is an historical fact that Wolsey refused to deliver up the great seal at the demand of the

dukes. He retained it until the next day, when they returned with the king's written order for its surrender.

229. *Presently*. Immediately; the usual meaning in S.

231. *Asher-house*. It appears from Holinshed that *Asher* was the ancient name of *Esher*, near Hampton Court. "Shakespeare forgot that Wolsey was himself Bishop of Winchester, unless he meant to say, you must confine yourself to that house which you possess as Bishop of Winchester" (Malone). Mr. Adee remarks: "It has sometimes occurred to me that the possessive *s* of the folio might be superfluous, and that the idea is to make Norfolk sarcastically address Wolsey as 'my lord of Winchester.' Wolsey was degraded by the king's command from his all-powerful primacy to the simple bishopric of Winchester, with his residence at Asher House."

236. *Till I find more than will*, etc. "Till I find more than will or words (*I mean more than your malicious will and words*) to do it—that is, to carry authority so weighty—I will deny to return what the king has given me" (Johnson).

240. *My disgraces*. The folio reading. Some read "disgrace;" but the *it* refers to *following my disgraces*.

244. *You have Christian warrant*, etc. This is either ironical or sarcastic.

250. *Letters patents*. This is the folio reading, and, as Dyce remarks, is "according to the phraseology of S.'s time." We find the same form in *Rich. II.* ii. 1. 202 and ii. 3. 130—the only other places where S. uses the expression. He takes it from Holinshed.

253. *These forty hours*. Malone thought that S. wrote "these four hours;" but, as Steevens remarks, "forty seems anciently to have been the familiar number on many occasions where no very exact reckoning was necessary."

259. *Plague of your policy*. Cf. I *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 127: "A plague of all cowards!" with *Temp.* i. 1. 39: "A plague upon this howling!"

260. *Deputy for Ireland*. Cf. ii. 1. 42 above.

265. *Lay upon my credit.* Bring against my reputation.

267. *Innocent . . . From.* Cf. 2 *Hen. VI.* iii. 1. 69: "innocent from meaning treason;" and *Mach.* iii. 2. 45: "innocent of the knowledge."

272. *That in the way,* etc. Theobald reads, "That I, in the way." The meaning may be, *you* that dare mate (match yourself with) *me*, who am a sounder man, etc. Even if we consider *dare* to be in the first person, *that* (relative referring to *I* in *I should tell you*) may be its subject, and Theobald's interpolation is needless.

280. *Jaded by a piece of scarlet.* Overborne or overmastered by a priest. As in "scarlet sin" above, there is an obvious allusion to the colour of the cardinal's hat and robes. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 3. 56, where Gloster calls Cardinal Beaufort a "scarlet hypocrite." See also Cavendish's description of Wolsey as he used to go from his house to Westminster Hall: "He came out of his privy chamber, about eight of the clock, appareled all in red; that is to say, his upper garment was either of fine scarlet or taffety, but most commonly of fine crimson satin engrained; his pillion [that is, *cap*] of fine scarlet, with a neck set in the inner side with black velvet, and a tippet of sables about his neck," etc.

282. *Dare us with his cap, like larks.* "One of the methods of *daring* larks was by small mirrors fastened on scarlet cloth, which engaged the attention of these birds while the fowler drew his net over them" (Steevens). Cf. Greene's *Never Too Late*, part i.: "They set out their faces as Fowlers do their daring glasses, that the Larkes that soare highest may stoope soonest."

291. *Our issues.* Our sons. In the next line the folio has "Whom if he liue," which may be what S. wrote.

298. *Fairer And spotless.* This may be = fairer and more spotless. Cf. *M. of V.* iii. 2. 295: "The best condition'd and unwearied spirit," etc.

305. *Objections.* Charges, accusations; the only meaning in S. Cf. the verb *object* in *Rich. II.* i. 1. 28 and 1 *Hen. VI.* iii. 1. 7.

309. *You wrought to be a legate,* etc. You manœuvred to be one

of the pope's legates, and the power you thus gained diminished the jurisdiction of the bishops. As legate, Wolsey took precedence of all other ecclesiastical authorities in the realm.

312. *Ego et Rex meus*. Holinshed says: "In all writings which he wrote to Rome, or any other foreign prince, he wrote *Ego et Rex meus*, I and my king; as who would say that the king were his servant." But, as Wolsey urged in his defence, this order was required by the Latin idiom.

318. *A large commission*. "That is, a *full-power*, under the great seal, of which Wolsey was the keeper. To grant letters plenipoten- tiary to conclude a treaty of alliance belongs to the king alone, and Wolsey, in issuing a full-power, usurped the royal prerogative" (Adee).

319. *Gregory de Cassalis*. The folio has "*de Cassado*," which is probably what S. wrote; following Hall, whose words are: "He, without the king's assent, sent a commission to Sir Gregory de Cas- sado, knight, to conclude a league between the king and the Duke of Ferrara, without the king's knowledge."

323. *Your holy hat*, etc. This charge was made "rather with a view to swell the catalogue than from any serious cause of accusa- tion, inasmuch as the Archbishops Cranmer, Bainbridge, and War- ham were indulged with the same privilege" (Douce).

324. *Innumerable substance*, etc. Untold treasure, to supply Rome and prepare the way for dignities you seek. *Innumerable* occurs nowhere else in S. Cf. Holinshed's "innumerable treasure" in note on iv. 2. 34 below.

327. *The mere undoing*. The utter ruin. Cf. *Oth.* ii. 2. 3: "the mere perdition of the Turkish fleet," etc.

331. *'T is virtue*. That is, 't is virtue to refrain from doing it.

337. *Legatine*. The 1st folio has "Legatue," the 2d and 3d have "Legantive," and the 4th has "Legantine." *Legatine* is due to Rowe, and is adopted by all the editors.

338. *Pramunire*. The word is Low Latin for *præmonere*. The writ is so called from the first words of it, which *forewarn* the per-

son respecting the offence of introducing foreign authority into England.

341. *Chattels*. The folio has "Castles;" corrected by Theobald, who remarks: "the judgment in a writ of *præmunire* is, that the defendant shall *be out of the king's protection*; and his *lands and tenements, goods and chattels*, forfeited to the king; and that his body shall remain in prison at the king's pleasure." This description of the *præmunire* is given by Holinshed, who has "cattels" for *chattels*. These forms were then used indifferently; "from which we may infer that the pronounciation was *cattels* in either case" (White).

349. *Farewell, a long farewell*, etc. The punctuation in the folio is, "Farewell? A long farewell to all my Greatnesse." Hunter (*New Illust. of S.* vol. ii. p. 108) would retain this, explaining the line thus: "Farewell—did I say farewell?—Yes, it is too surely so—a long farewell to all my greatness!"

351. *The tender leaves of hopes*. The folio reading, usually changed to "hope." White remarks: "The *s* may be a scribe's or printer's superfluity. But there is an appreciable, though a delicate distinction between 'the tender leaves of hope' and 'the tender leaves of hopes;' and the idea conveyed to me by the latter, of many desires blooming into promise of fruition, is the more beautiful, and is certainly less commonplace." Some take *blossoms* to be a noun here (the folio prints it with a capital, "Blossomes"), but it is undoubtedly a verb.

358. *This many summers*. Cf. *M. for M.* i. 3. 21: "this nineteen years," etc.

367. *That sweet aspect of princes, and their ruin*. *Aspect* is always accented on the second syllable by S. Cf. v. 1. 89 below. *Their ruin* (altered by some editors to "our ruin" or "his ruin") means the ruin which they (princes) cause, or bring; in other words, *their* is a "subjective genitive." Similar cases are not rare in S. We have three examples in a single scene (v. 1) of the *Tempest*: "your release," "their high wrongs," and "my wrongs."

Cf. *M. N. D.* ii. 1. 240: "Your wrongs (the wrongs done by you) do set a scandal on my sex," etc. The present passage is Fletcher's. See pp. 14, 18, above.

369. *Like Lucifer.* Cf. *Isaiah*, xiv. 12.

380. *These ruin'd pillars.* "Alluding, of course, to his insignia of office" (Adee). See on ii. 4. 1 (stage-direction).

397. *May have a tomb*, etc. The folio reads: "May haue a Tombe of Orphants teares wept on him." The lord chancellor is the general guardian of orphans. Johnson considers the metaphor "very harsh;" but Steevens compares Drummond's *Tears for the Death of Mælaides*: —

"The Muses, Phœbus, Love, have raised of their tears  
A crystal tomb to him, through which his worth appears."

He also cites an epigram of Martial's, in which, he says, the Heliaides are represented as "weeping a tomb of tears over a viper;" but it is not until after the amber tears of the sisters of Phaëthon have hardened around the reptile (so that he is "concreto vincta gelu") that they are compared to a tomb.

402. *In open.* Openly, in public. Steevens considers it a "Latinism," because *in aperto* is used in the same sense. It may be noted that "in the open" is now good English (in England, at least) for "in the open air."

403. *The voice.* The common talk; as in iv. 2. 11.

405. *There was the weight that pull'd me down*, etc. Cf. what Cavendish says: "Thus passed the cardinal his time forth, from day to day and year to year, in such great wealth, joy, and triumph and glory, having always on his side the king's especial favour, until Fortune, of whose favour no man is longer assured than she is disposed, began to wax something wroth with his prosperous estate. And for the better mean to bring him low, she procured Venus, the insatiate goddess, to be her instrument; who brought the king in love with a gentlewoman that, after she perceived and felt the king's good will towards her, how glad he was to please

her, and to grant all her request, wrought the cardinal much displeasure. This gentlewoman was the daughter of Sir Thomas Bullen, knight," etc.

406. *Gone beyond.* Overreached. Cf. I *Thessalonians*, iv. 6.

409. *The noble troops that waited,* etc. The number of persons who composed Wolsey's household was not less than one hundred and eighty, and some accounts (undoubtedly exaggerated) make it eight hundred. Cf. Cavendish's description of the cardinal's passage through London on his way to France: "Then marched he forward, from his own house at Westminster, through all London, over London Bridge, having before him a great number of gentlemen, three in a rank, with velvet coats, and the most part of them with great chains of gold about their necks. And all his yeomen followed him, with noblemen's and gentlemen's servants, all in orange-tawny coats, with the cardinal's hat, and a T and a C (for Thomas, Cardinal) embroidered upon all the coats as well of his own servants as all the rest of his gentlemen's servants. And when his sumpter mules, which were twenty or more in number, and all his carriages and carts, and other of his train, were passed before, he rode like a cardinal, very sumptuously, with the rest of his train, on his own mule, with his spare mule and spare horse — trapped in crimson velvet upon velvet, and gilt stirrups — following him. And before him he had two great crosses of silver, his two great pillars [see on 380 above] of silver, the king's broad seal of England, and his cardinal's hat, and a gentleman carrying his valence, otherwise called his cloak-bag, which was made of fine scarlet, altogether embroidered very richly with gold, having in it a cloak. Thus passed he forth through London, as I said before; and every day on his journey he was thus furnished, having his harbingers in every place before, which prepared lodging for him and his train."

418. *Make use now.* Make interest now, "let not advantage slip" (Schmidt). Cf. *T. G. of V.* ii. 4. 68: "Made use and fair advantage of his days," etc.

428. *To play the woman.* To weep. Cf. *Macb.* iv. 6. 31: "O, I could play the woman with mine eyes!" See also *Hen. V.* iv. 6. 31 and *Ham.* iv. 7. 190.

Cromwell remained with Wolsey during his confinement at Esher, and obtained a seat in Parliament that he might defend him there. The Lords passed a bill of impeachment against the cardinal, but Cromwell opposed it in the Commons with such skill and eloquence that he finally defeated it. "At the length," says Cavendish, "his honest estimation and earnest behaviour in his master's cause, grew so in every man's opinion, that he was reputed the most faithful servant to his master of all other, wherein he was greatly of all men commended."

431. *Dull, cold marble.* Cf. Gray, *Elegy*: "the dull cold ear of death."

443. *Still in thy right hand,* etc. Some see an allusion here to "the rod of silver with the dove," or "bird of peace," carried at royal processions. See below (iv. 1) in the *Order of the Procession*, and also in the account of the coronation that follows. "Cromwell was in holy orders, and the allusion is more likely to the priestly benediction, the *pax vobiscum*, which was always said with uplifted right hand, the thumb and fore and middle fingers being raised to denote the Trinity" (Adee).

453. *Had I but serv'd my God,* etc. It is an historical fact that, among his last words to Sir William Kingston, the cardinal said, "If I had served God as diligently as I have done the king, he would not have given me over in my gray hairs. But this is the just reward that I must receive for my diligent pains and study that I have had to do him service, not regarding my service to God, but only to satisfy his pleasure."

---

## ACT IV

SCENE I.—The ceremonies attending the coronation of Anne Bullen are minutely described by Hall, from whom S. drew the



materials for this scene, including the *Order of the Procession*. Sir Thomas More was the chancellor on this occasion.

7. *Offer'd sorrow*. Cf. the use of *offer* in iii. 2. 388, 389, above.

9. *Their royal minds*. "Their devotion to the king" (Schmidt). Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 1. 193: "our royal faiths" (fidelity to the king).

13. *Better taken*. Better received, more heartily welcomed.

16. *Of those that claim their offices*, etc. Holinshed says: "In the beginning of May, 1533, the king caused open proclamation to be made, that all men that claimed to do any service, or execute any office, at the solemn feast of the coronation, by the way of tenure, grant, or prescription, should put their grant, three weeks after Easter, in the Star-Chamber, before Charles, Duke of Suffolk, for that time high steward of England, and the lord chancellor, and other commissioners."

22. *Beholding*. Beholden. Cf. i. 4. 32 above and v. 3. 156 below.

28. *Dunstable*. The court was held at Dunstable Priory, which was a royal foundation of Henry I, who in 1131 bestowed on it the town of Dunstable and all its privileges. *Amphill Castle*, built in the fifteenth century, was one of the favourite resorts of Henry VIII. It was demolished about the year 1626. After many changes of proprietorship, the estate came into the possession of Lord Ossory, who planted a grove of firs where the castle had stood, and in 1773 erected in the centre a monument, surmounted by a cross bearing a shield with Katherine's arms, of Castile and Arragon. A tablet at the base of the cross bears the following inscription, from the pen of Horace Walpole:—

"In days of yore, here Amphill's towers were seen,  
The mournful refuge of an injur'd queen;  
Here flow'd her pure but unavailing tears,  
Here blinded zeal sustain'd her sinking years.  
Yet Freedom hence her radiant banner waw'd,  
And Love aveng'd a realm by priests enslav'd;  
From Catherine's wrongs a nation's bliss was spread,  
And Luther's light from lawless Henry's bed."

29. *Lay*. That is, lodged, or resided. Cf. *T. N.* iii. 1. 8: "So thou mayst say, the king lies by a beggar, if a beggar dwell near him;" *M. W.* ii. 2. 63: "When the court lay at Windsor;" Milton, *L'Allegro*: "Where perhaps some beauty lies," etc. Vaughan remarks that the word in this sense occurs rather quaintly in Holinshed, who says of Balliol after his expulsion from Scotland, "After this he went and laie a time with the Lady of Gines, that was his kinswoman."

32. *Main assent*. General assent. Cf. *Ham.* i. 3. 28: "the main voice of Denmark," etc.

34. *The late marriage*. "The marriage lately considered as a valid one" (Stevens); or simply the *previous* marriage.

35. *Kimbolton*. The folio has "Kymmaltou," which was doubtless the pronunciation of the name. Kimbolton Castle, in Huntingdonshire, successively the property of the Bohuns, the Staffords, and the Wingfields, is now the seat of the Duke of Manchester. From an interesting account of the place in the *Athenæum* (Jan. 1861), I extract a paragraph or two:—

"Kimbolton is perhaps the only house now left in England in which you still live and move, distinguished as the scene of an act in one of Shakespeare's plays. Where now is the royal palace of Northampton? Where the baronial hall of Warkworth? . . . The Tower has become a barrack, and Bridewell a jail. . . . Westminster Abbey, indeed, remains much as when Shakespeare opened the great contention of York and Lancaster with the dead hero of Agincourt lying there in state; and the Temple Gardens have much the same shape as when he made Plantagenet pluck the white rose, Somerset the red; but for a genuine Shakespearian house, in which men still live and move, still dress and dine, to which guests come and go, in which children frisk and sport, where shall we look beyond the walls of Kimbolton Castle?

"Of this Shakespearian pile Queen Katherine is the glory and the fear. The chest in which she kept her clothes and jewels, her own cipher on the lid, still lies at the foot of the grand staircase,

in the gallery leading to the seat she occupied in the private chapel. Her spirit, the people of the castle say, still haunts the rooms and corridors in the dull gloaming or at silent midnight. . . . Mere dreams, no doubt; but people here believe them. They say the ghost glides about after dark, robed in her long white dress, and with the royal crown upon her head, through the great hall, and along the corridor to the private chapel, or up the grand staircase, past the Pellegrini cartoons."

37. *The Order of the Procession.* Called in the folio "The Order of the Coronation;" but it is only the procession on the return from the coronation. White remarks: "This elaborate direction is of no service to the action, and was plainly intended only for the prompter and property-man of the theatre, that in getting up this show play they might have exact directions about putting this scene on the stage. But as it doubtless gives us a very exact measure of the capacity of our old theatre to present a spectacle, it should be retained." The direction for the exit of the procession follows the "Order" in these words: "Exeunt, *first passing over the Stage in Order and State, and then, A great Flourish of Trumpets.*"

*Then, Garter.* Garter king-at-arms, in his coat of office emblazoned with the royal arms. "In the College of Heralds there are three Kings-at-arms for England: the first and principal one, Garter King-at-arms, was instituted by Henry V. for the service of the Order of the Garter; the other two, or Provincial Kings-at-arms, being respectively entitled *Clarencieux* (so named from the Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III.) and *Norroy* (Roy du Nord),—the heraldic jurisdiction of the latter comprising all the country to the north of the Trent, while that of *Clarencieux* lay to the south" (Adee).

*Collars of SS.* The folio has "*Esses.*" "A collar of *SS*, probably so called from the S-shaped links of the chain-work, was a badge of equestrian nobility."

*Four of the Cinque-ports.* These ports, in the south of England,

were originally *five* (hence the name) — Dover, Hastings, Hythe, Romney, and Sandwich; Winchelsea and Rye were afterwards added. They were under the jurisdiction of barons, called wardens, for the better security of the coast, these ports being nearest to France, and considered the keys of the kingdom. The office was instituted by William the Conqueror in 1078. The Duke of Wellington was lord-warden from 1828 to his death in 1852 (cf. Longfellow's poem, *The Warden of the Cinque Ports*).

49. *All are near*. All *who* are near. See on i. 1. 197 above.

55. *I' the abbey*. That is, Westminster Abbey.

57. *The mere rankness*. The very exuberance. Cf. iii. 2. 327 above.

89. *The choicest music*. The best musicians. Cf. *M. of V.* v. 1. 53, 98, etc.

90. *Parted*. Departed. See on iii. 1. 97 above.

100. *Newly preferr'd*. Just promoted. Cf. *Rich. IV.* iv. 2. 82: "I will love thee and prefer thee too," etc.

101. *He of Winchester*. Stephen Gardiner, who was made bishop after Wolsey's death.

106. *Thomas Cromwell*. Made *master of the jewel-house*, April 14, 1532. He had become a privy-councillor a year earlier.

111. *Without all doubt*. Beyond all doubt.

114. *Something I can command*. That is, I can do something for your entertainment.

SCENE II. — 6. *Great child of honour*. Cf. 50 below. He died November 29, 1530, more than five years before this time.

10. *Happily*. Haply; as often in S.

12. *The stout earl*, etc. "In early youth Anne Bullen was betrothed to Lord Henry Percy, who was passionately in love with her. Wolsey, to serve the king's purposes, broke off this match, and forced Percy into an unwilling marriage with Lady Mary Talbot. 'The stout Earl of Northumberland,' who arrested Wolsey at York, was this very Percy; he was chosen for his mission

by the interference of Anne Bullen — a piece of vengeance truly feminine in its mixture of sentiment and spitefulness, and every way characteristic of the individual woman" (Mrs. Jameson). The arrest was not at *York*, but at Cawood, where Wolsey was preparing for his installation at York.

13. *At York*. Wolsey had removed to his see of York, by the king's command, and had taken up his residence at Cawood Castle (ten miles from the city), which belonged to the Archbishops of York. There he rendered himself extremely popular in the neighbourhood by his affability and hospitality.

17. *With easy roads*. "The king," said Cavendish to Wolsey, "hath sent gentle Master Kingston to convey you by such easy journeys as you will command him to do." *With* = by; as often.

*To Leicester*. "The next day," says Cavendish, "we rode to Leicester Abbey; and by the way he waxed so sick that he was divers times likely to have fallen from his mule; and being night before we came to the Abbey of Leicester, where at his coming in at the gates, the abbot of the place, with all his convent, met him with the light of many torches; whom they right honourably received with great reverence. To whom my lord said, 'Father abbot, I am come hither to leave my bones among you.'"

Leicester Abbey was founded in the year 1143, in the reign of King Stephen, by Robert Bossu, Earl of Leicester, and was dedicated to the Virgin Mary. It is situated in a pleasant meadow to the north of the town, watered by the River Soar, whence it acquired the name of *St. Mary de Pratis*, or *de la Pré*. The remains of Wolsey were interred in the abbey church, and were attended to the grave by the abbot and all his brethren. This last ceremony was performed by torchlight, the canons singing dirges and offering orisons, between four and five o'clock on the morning of St. Andrew's Day, November 30th, 1530. There is a traditional story that the stone coffin in which the remains were placed was, after its disinterment, used as a horse-trough at an inn near Leicester.

19. *With all his covent.* The folio has "his Couent;" and in *M. for M.* iv. 3. 133: "One of our Couent." *Covent* is a very old form of *convent*. Dyce quotes a ballad, *A Lytell Geste of Robyn Hode*:—

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

"The abbot sayd to his covent,  
There he stode on grounde," etc.

He might have added that we still have the old form in "Covent Garden" (in London), which was originally the garden of the *convent* at Westminster.

32. *Speak him.* Speak of him. Cf. ii. 4. 142 and iii. 1. 125 above.

34. *Stomach.* Pride, or *arrogance*. Cf. *T. of S.* v. 2. 176:—

"Then vail your stomachs, for it is no boot,  
And place your hands below your husband's foot;"

where *vail* = abate (literally, let fall).

In this character of Wolsey the poet follows Holinshed very closely: "This cardinal (as you may perceiv in this story) was of a great stomach, for he counted himself equal with princes, and by crafty suggestion gat into his hands innumerable treasure: he forced<sup>1</sup> little on simony, and was not pitiful, and stood affectionate in his own opinjon: in open presence he would lie and say untruth, and was double both in speech and meaning: he would promise much and perform little; he was vicious of his body, and gave the clergy evil example."

35. *By suggestion Tith'd all the kingdom.* The folio has, "Ty'de all the Kingdome." As the clause is the counterpart of Holinshed's "by crafty suggestion gat into his hands innumerable treasure," it is probable that "ty'de" is a misprint for "ty'thde." Hanmer was the first to make the correction, and is followed by many of the editors. "By suggestion tied all the kingdom" is

<sup>1</sup> Hesitated, or had scruples. Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 440: "You force not to forswear."

explained as meaning "by craft limited, or infringed the liberties of the kingdom."

37. *P the presence.* In the royal presence.

45. *Men's evil manners, etc.* Cf. *J. C.* iii. 2. 80:—

"The evil that men do lives after them;  
The good is oft interred with their bones."

Stevens quotes Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*, v. 3:—

"All your better deeds  
Shall be in water writ, but this in marble."

Reed cites Whitney's *Emblemes* (1586):—

"*Scribit in marmore læsus.*

In marble harde our harmes wee always grave,  
Because, we still will beare the same in minde:  
In duste wee write the benefittes we have,  
Where they are soone defaced with the winde," etc.

48. *This cardinal, etc.* This speech also follows Holinshed: "This cardinal (as Edmund Campian, in his history of Ireland, describeth him) was a man undoubtedly born to honour: I think (saith he) some prince's bastard, no butcher's son, exceeding wise, fair spoken, high minded, full of revenge, vicious of his body; lofty to his enemies, were they never so big, to those that accepted and sought his friendship wonderful courteous; a ripe schoolman, thrall to affections, brought a-bed with flattery; insatiable to get, and more princely in bestowing; as appeareth by his two colleges at Ipswich and Oxenford, the one overthrown with his fall, the other unfinished, and yet, as it lieth, for an house of students incomparable throughout Christendom. . . . A great preferrer of his servants, an advancer of learning, stout in every quarrel, never happy till his overthrow; wherein he showed such moderation, and ended so perfectly, that the hour of his death did him more honour than all the pomp of his life passed."

50. *Was fashion'd to much honour*, etc. The folio points thus:—

“Was fashion'd to much Honor. From his Cradle  
He was a Scholler, and a ripe, and good one,” etc.

52. *Exceeding*. Often used adverbially.

59. *Oxford*. It was Christ Church College that Wolsey founded.

60. *The good that did it*. The goodness that founded it. Pope read “the good he did it,” but the folio is generally followed.

74. *Modesty*. Moderation. Cf. v. 3. 64 below.

78. *Cause the musicians play*. Cf. 128 below.

82. (Stage-direction). *Solemnly tripping*. “*Trip* signified a dancing kind of motion, either light or serious” (Keightley). *Vizards* = visors, masks. Cf. *M. W.* iv. 4. 70: “I’ll go buy them vizards;” *Macb.* iii. 2. 34: “make our faces vizards to our hearts.” We find also *vizarded*, as in *M. W.* iv. 6. 40: “masked and vizarded.”

94. *Bid the music leave*. See on iv. 1. 89 above. *Leave* = leave off, cease.

98. *An earthy cold*. Cf. *Hen. IV.* v. 4. 84: “the earthy and cold hand of death,” etc. Needless emendations are “earthy cold,” and “earthy colour.”

110. *Capucius*. The Latin form of *Chapuys*. Holinshed calls him “Eustachius Caputius.”

127. *That letter*. The letter (as quoted by Mrs. Jameson) was as follows:—

“My most dear Lord, King, and Husband:—

“The hour of my death now approaching, I cannot choose but, out of the love I bear you, advise you of your soul’s health, which you ought to prefer before all considerations of the world or flesh whatsoever; for which yet you have cast me into many calamities, and yourself into many troubles: but I forgive you all, and pray God to do so likewise; for the rest, I commend unto you Mary our daughter, beseeching you to be a good father to her, as I have heretofore desired. I must intreat you also to respect my



maids, and give them in marriage, which is not much, they being but three, and all my other servants a year's pay besides their due, lest otherwise they be unprovided for: lastly, I make this vow, that mine eyes desire you above all things.—Farewell!”

132. *Model*. Image, representative. Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 2. 28:—

“In that thou seest thy wretched brother die,  
Who was the model of thy father's life.”

See also *Ham.* v. 2. 50, *Per.* ii. 2. 11, etc.

146. *Let him be a noble*. Even though he should be a nobleman. Some editors put a semicolon after *husband*.

148. *The poorest*. Very poor; the superlative being used as sometimes in Latin.

169. *Maiden flowers*. Explained by what follows. Cf. *Ham.* v. 1. 256: “maiden strewments.”

173. *I can no more*. Cf. *Ham.* iv. 7. 85: “And they can well on horseback,” etc.

## ACT V

SCENE I.—2. *Hours*. A dissyllable. See on ii. 3. 36 above.

7. *At primero*. A game at cards, very fashionable in that day. Cf. *M. W.* iv. 5. 104: “I never prospered since I forswore myself at primero.” Some of the technicalities of the game, as given in Minshew's *Dialogues in Spanish and English*, were very similar to those in certain games now in vogue; as “Passe,” “I am come to passe againe,” “Ile see it,” “I am flush,” etc. Just how the game was played is now unknown.

13. *Some touch of your late business*. Some hint of the business that keeps you awake so late.

14. *As they say spirits do*. Cf. *W. T.* iii. 3. 17:—

“I have heard, but not believ'd, the spirits of the dead  
May walk again.”

17. *Commend.* Deliver. Cf. *Macb.* i. 7. 11, *Lear*, ii. 4. 28, etc.
19. *In great extremity, and fear'd.* Such ellipsis is not rare. Cf. iv. 2. 127, and 34 below.
22. *Good time.* A fortunate delivery; as in *W. T.* ii. 1. 20, etc.
28. *Mine own way.* "Mine own opinion in religion" (Johnson).
36. *The gap and trade,* etc. "*Trade* is the *practised method*, the *general course*" (Johnson). Steevens compares *Rich. II.* iii. 3. 156: "Some way of common trade." The word has no connection with the very rare *trade* = tread, used by Spenser in *F. Q.* ii. 6. 39: "some salvage beastes trade."
37. *Time.* The first three folios have "Lime;" corrected in the 4th folio.
42. *I may tell it you,* etc. The pointing is Dyce's. The folio has  
     "and indeed this day,  
 Sir (I may tell it you) I think I haue  
 Incenst the Lords o' th' Councell," etc.
43. *Incens'd.* According to Nares, *incense* (or *insense*) means "to instruct, inform; a provincial expression still quite current in Staffordshire, and probably Warwickshire, whence we may suppose S. had it." This interpretation is adopted by some editors; but *incens'd* may mean prompted, as others explain it.
46. *With which they mov'd.* And they, being moved (incited, influenced) by this.
47. *Have broken with the king.* That is, have communicated with, have broached the subject to him. Cf. *T. G. of V.* iii. 1. 59: "I am to break with thee of some affairs;" *Much Ado*, i. 1. 311: "I will break with her," etc.
52. *Convented.* Summoned. Cf. *M. for M.* v. 1. 158: "Whosoever he 's convented;" *Cor.* ii. 2. 58: "We are convented Upon a pleasing treaty."
66. *Ha?* Said to have been a favourite exclamation of Henry, and not merely interrogative. Cf. 81, 86, below, etc.

67. *Is she crying out?* Is she in labour? Wright compares *Isaiah*, xxvi. 17.

68. *Sufferance*. See on ii. 3. 15 above.

74. *Estate*. State. See on ii. 2. 69 above.

75. *I must think*, etc. Referring to the business with Cranmer, for whom he had sent.

78. *Enter Sir Anthony Denny*. Denny was one of the companions of Henry's younger days, knighted about the year 1541, and made one of the privy council.

84. *The bishop spake*. That is, spake *about*. See on i. 1. 197 above.

85. *Happily*. Luckily; as in v. 2. 9 below.

86. *Avoid the gallery*. Clear the gallery. Cf. *Temp.* iv. 1. 142, *Cor.* iv. 5. 34, *W. T.* i. 2. 462, etc.

101. *This morning*. It is past midnight. Cf. 72 above.

102. *With such freedom purge yourself*. Clear yourself so completely.

104. *Take Your patience to you*. The same expression occurs in *W. T.* iii. 2. 232.

106. *You a brother of us*. "You being one of the council, it is necessary to imprison you, that the witnesses against you may not be deterred" (Johnson). Cf. v. 3. 49 below: "you are a counsellor," etc.

110. *Thoroughly*. Thoroughly; as often. Cf. *Temp.* iii. 3. 14, *Ham.* iv. 5. 136, etc.

116. *By my halidom*. A common oath in that day. Cf. *T. G. of V.* iv. 2. 136. The folio has "Holydame," which is probably a corruption of *halidom*, not = "Holy Dame," as Rowe reads. According to Fox, Henry said: "Oh Lorde, what maner o' man be you? What simplicitie is in you? I had thought that you would rather have sued to us to have taken the paines to have heard you and your accusers together for your triall, without any such indurance."

121. *Indurance*. Being put in durance; imprisonment. S. uses

the word only here, taking it from Fox. Schmidt makes it = *endurance*.

122. *The good I stand on.* The advantage, or merit, in which I trust. Johnson conjectured, "The ground I stand on."

124. *I weigh not.* I value not. Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 27: "You weigh me not? O, that's you care not for me."

125. *I fear nothing.* Here *nothing* is an adverb; as often. Cf. *something* in i. 1. 195.

126. *Know you not,* etc. Cf. Fox: "Do you not know what state you be in with the whole world, and how many great enemies you have? Do you not consider what an easie thing it is to procure three or foure false knaves to witness against you? Thinke you to have better lucke that waie than your master Christ had? I see by it you will run headlong to your undoing, if I would suffer you," etc.

128. *Practices.* Artifices, machinations. See on i. 1. 204 above.

129. *Not ever.* That is, not always; it is *not* equivalent to *never*. S. uses the expression in this sense only here.

132. *Corrupt minds,* etc. *Corrupt* is here accented on the first syllable because coming before the noun, while in the predicate it has the other accent. This variation often occurs in dissyllabic adjectives and participles. See on *compell'd*, ii. 3. 85 above.

135. *Ween.* Think, imagine. Cf. *1 Hen. VI.* ii. 5. 88: "weening to redeem," etc.

136. *Witness.* Testimony. Dyce prints it "witness'," as if = "witnesses." Cf. *mightiness* (plural) in *Hen. V.* v. 2. 28.

138. *Naughty.* Wicked; as often. Cf. *Lear*, ii. 7. 37, where the King addresses Regan as "Naughty lady!" See also *Proverbs*, vi. 12, etc.

142. *The trap is laid.* For the ellipsis of the relative, cf. i. 1. 197, iii. 2. 103, 219, 242, etc.

157. *Enter an old Lady.* "It is painful to think that Steevens was probably correct in his irreverent supposition that 'this is the same old cat that appears with Anne Bullen' in a previous scene" (White).

159. *Now, good angels, etc.* Cf. *Ham.* iii. 4. 103:—

“Save me, and hover o’er me with your wings,  
You heavenly guards !”

164. *And of a lovely boy, etc.* “The humour of the passage consists in the talkative old lady, who had in her hurry said it was a boy, adding ‘bless *her*’ before she corrects her mistake” (Boswell).

167. *Desires your visitation, etc.* Desires you to visit her and to be acquainted, etc. On *visitation*, cf. i. 1. 179 above.

171. *By this light.* A common oath. Cf. *Much Ado*, v. 1. 140, v. 4. 93, and *L. L. L.* iv. 3. 10. In *Temp.* ii. 2. 147 and *W. T.* ii. 3. 82 we find “By this good light.”

175. *Unsay.* Contradict. Cf. *M. N. D.* i. 1. 181, *Rich. II.* iv. 1. 9, etc.

SCENE II.—7. *Enter Doctor Butts.* William Butts, principal physician to Henry VIII., and one of the founders of the College of Physicians, was a man of great learning and judgment. Later he was knighted.

13. *Sound not.* That is, proclaim not. Cf. *K. John*, iv. 2. 48:—

“Then I, as one that am the tongue of these,  
To sound the purposes of all their hearts,” etc.

15. *I never sought their malice.* I never gave occasion for their malice.

19. *Enter the King and Butts at a window above.* “In America we are not without some examples of old houses in which large rooms are commanded by windows opening into them from passage-ways or small adjacent apartments. But of old it was quite common in England to have such windows in the large rooms of manor-halls, castles, and palaces, especially in the kitchen and the dining-room, or banqueting-hall. From these apertures the mistress of the mansion could overlook the movements of her servants, either with or without their knowledge, and direct them without the trouble and unpleasantness of mingling with them. Instead of a

window, there was very often a door opening upon a small gallery or platform, not unlike those in which the musicians are placed in some assembly rooms. Such a gallery, too, was part of the stage arrangement of Shakespeare's day" (White).

21. *Saw*. Has seen. Cf. *Cymb.* iv. 2. 66: "I saw him not these many years," etc. See also on ii. 1. 146 above.

28. *They had parted*, etc. "They had *shared*; that is, had so much honesty among them" (Steevens).

SCENE III. — *The Council-chamber*. "Theobald, the first regulator of Shakespeare's plays, should have begun a new scene here, although the stage-direction in the folio is only '*A Councill Table brought in with Chayres and Stooles, and placed vnder the State,*' etc. But this is plainly the mere result of the absence of scenery of any kind on Shakespeare's stage, and the audience were to imagine that the scene changed from the lobby before the Council-chamber to that apartment itself. For it will be observed that *Cranmer*, entering the former, finds the doors of the latter shut ('all fast') against him: he is bidden to enter, and the king and Dr. Butts afterward do enter the Council-chamber, according to the direction of the folio. It is true that the *Door-keeper* appears in both scenes; but in the former he is within, in the latter he is summoned from without. This must be regarded, of course, in the performance of the play before a modern audience; but as the scene has remained undivided until the present day, except by those early editors who followed the French custom of making a new scene at every important entrance or exit, a rectification of the slight want of conformity to mere external truth would not compensate for the inconvenience to those who refer to the play consequent upon a disturbance of the old arrangement" (White).

*Enter the Lord Chancellor*. On the 29th of November, 1529, Sir Thomas More received the great seal, surrendered by Wolsey on the 18th of the same month. As he in turn surrendered it on the 16th of May, 1532, which was before the date of this scene as fixed

by the mention of the birth of Elizabeth (September 7th, 1533), Theobald argues that Sir Thomas Audley, More's successor, must be the chancellor meant here. He was, however (as Malone remarks), lord keeper at this time, and did not obtain the title of Chancellor until the January after the birth of Elizabeth. For the purposes of the *drama*, it would be better to consider More as the chancellor here, his appointment to the office having been mentioned in the preceding act; but as a matter of *history*, Audley held the great seal in 1543, when Cranmer was accused of heresy. S. here brings into one scene events separated by an interval of at least ten years.

9. *At this present*. Now used only in the language of the law. Cf. *W. T.* i. 2. 192, etc. We find also "for this present," in *J. C.* i. 2. 165; "on the present," in *T. of A.* i. 1. 141; "in present," in *T. and C.* iii. 2. 100, etc. Bacon uses "at that present," in his *Hen. VII.*

11. *Capable Of our flesh*. Liable to the weaknesses belonging to flesh and blood; "subject to the temptations of our fleshly nature" (Schmidt). Various emendations have been proposed; but none is necessary. Cf. *A. W.* i. 1. 106 and *K. John*, ii. 1. 476.

22. *Pace 'em not in their hands*. Do not lead them about, or "put them through their paces."

24. *Manage*. Often used of the training of horses.

30. *The upper Germany*. "Alluding to the heresy of Thomas Münzer, which sprung up in Saxony in the years 1521 and 1522" (Grey).

38. *A single heart*. A heart free from duplicity. Cf. *Acts*, ii. 46, etc.

39. *Stirs against*. Bestirs himself, or is active against. Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 2. 3: "To stir against the butchers of his life."

43. *Men that make*, etc. Cf. iii. 2. 243 above.

47. *Be what they will*. Whoever they may be. Cf. *Lear*, v. 3. 98:—

"What in the world he is  
That names me traitor, villain-like he lies."

50. *By that virtue.* By virtue of that office.

60. *I shall both find.* One of the many Elizabethan transpositions of adverbs. Cf. *only* in 112 below. See also on ii. 4. 197.

64. *Modesty.* Explained by the preceding *meekness*. Cf. iv. 2. 74 above.

66. *Lay all the weight,* etc. Whatever may be the weight, etc.

71. *Your painted gloss,* etc. "Those that understand you, under this *painted gloss*, this fair outside, discover your empty talk and your false reasoning" (Johnson). *Discovers* = discloses, betrays; as often. Cf. *T. G. of V.* iii. 1. 4, *M. for M.* iii. 1. 199, *Much Ado*, i. 2. 12, ii. 3. 161, iii. 2. 97, etc.

77. *To load a falling man.* Cf. iii. 2. 331 above.

78. *I cry your honour mercy.* I beg your pardon; ironical of course.

85. *This is too much.* This folio gives this speech to the chamberlain, and also the ones beginning at 87 and 107 below. The misprint of "*Cham.*" for "*Chan.*" is easily made. "This is the king's ring" (102) probably belongs to the chamberlain, who appears to speak only this once during the scene.

88. *Voices.* See on i. 2. 70 and ii. 2. 93 above.

109. *My mind gave me.* I suspected. Cf. *Cor.* iv. 5. 257.

113. *Have at ye.* See on ii. 2. 84 and iii. 2. 307 above.

124. *Such flattery now.* Pope reads "flatteries;" but *they* in the next line may refer to *commendations*. The pointing is that of the folio. Capell and others put a comma after *now*, and the semicolon after *presence*.

125. *Thin and bare.* The folio has "thin, and base." The correction is Malone's, and is generally adopted.

126. *To me you cannot reach,* etc. The folio has a comma at the end of the preceding line, and points this line thus: "To me you cannot reach. You play the Spaniell," which some editors retain. Mason suggested the reading in the text.

130. *The proudest, He that,* etc. The folios read "the proudest He, that," etc., which the Cambridge editors follow.



133. *Than but once think this place.* The folio has "his place;" corrected by Rowe.

135. *I had thought I had had.* I thought I had. According to Fox, the king said: "Ah, my lords, I thought I had wiser men of my counsaile than now I find you. What discretion was this in you thus to make the primate of the realme, and one of you in office, to wait at the counsaile-chamber doore amongst servingmen? You might have considered that he was a counsailler as wel as you, and you had no such commission of me so to handle him. I was content that you should trie him as a counsailler, and not as a meane subject. But now I well perceive that things be done against him maliciouslie, and if some of you might have had your mindes, you would have tried him to the uttermost. But I doe you all to wit, and protest, that if a prince may bee beholding unto his subject (and so solemnlie laying his hand upon his brest, said), by the faith I owe to God, I take this man here, my lord of Canterburie, to be of all other a most faithful subject unto us, and one to whome we are much beholding, giving him great commendations otherwise."

146. *Had ye mean.* S. commonly uses the plural *means*, but has *mean* in *J. C.* iii. 1. 161: "no mean of death;" *A. and C.* iv. 6. 35: "a swifter mean;" *Oth.* iii. 1. 39: "I'll devise a mean," etc. Cf. Bacon, *Essay* 19: "thinke to Command the End, and not to endure the Meane," etc.

149. *What was purpos'd,* etc. "And with that," says Fox, "one or two of the chiefest of the counsaile, making their excuse, declared, that in requesting his indurance, it was rather ment for his triall and his purgation against the common fame and slander of the worlde, than for any malice conceived against him. 'Well, well, my lords (quoth the king), take him, and well use him, as hee is worthy to bee, and make no more ado.' And with that, every man caught him by the hand, and made faire weather of altogethers, which might easilie be done with that man."

156. *Beholding.* Beholden. See on i. 4. 32 above.

161. *That is, a fair young maid.* Rowe read, "There is," which some editors favour. Cf. *R. and J.* iv. 2. 31: "this reverend holy friar, All our whole city is much bound to him."

166. *You'd spare your spoons.* It was the old custom for the sponsors at christening to make a present of gilt spoons to the child. These were called *apostle spoons*, because figures of the apostles were carved on the handles. Rich people gave the whole twelve, but those who were poorer or more penurious limited themselves to four (for the evangelists), or even to one, which represented the patron saint of the child. Allusions to these spoons are frequent in our old writers. The *Variorum* of 1821 fills a page with examples.

This line and the two that follow are printed as prose in the folio (so in the Cambridge ed.), but, as Abbott remarks (*Grammar*, 333), this "makes an extraordinary and inexplicable break in a scene which is wholly verse." Proper names are often treated very freely in verse by S.

174. *The common voice.* See on iii. 2. 403 above.

176. *A shrewd turn.* An ill turn. *Shrewd* often = evil (its original meaning). Cf. *A. Y. L.* v. 4. 179: "shrewd days," etc.

177. *Trifle time away.* Cf. *M. of V.* iv. 1. 298: "We trifle time."

178. *Made a Christian.* That is, christened.

SCENE IV. — 2. *Parish-garden.* The vulgar pronunciation of *Paris Garden*. "This celebrated bear-garden on the Bankside was so called from Robert de Paris, who had a house and garden there in the time of Richard II." (Malone). The Globe Theatre stood on the southern side of the Thames, and was contiguous to this garden, which was noted for its noise and disorder.

3. *Gaping.* Shouting or bawling. Littleton's *Dict.* has "To gape or bawl, *vociferor.*" This may be the meaning of the word in *M. of V.* iv. 1. 47: "a gaping pig." Schmidt gives it so.

15. *May-day morning.* All ranks of people used to "go:

Maying" on the first of May. Stowe says: "In the month of May, namely, on Mayday in the morning, every man, except impediment, would walk into the sweet meadows and green woods; there to rejoice their spirits with the beauty and savour of sweet flowers, and with the noise<sup>1</sup> of birds, praising God in their kind." We read in Hall of the Venetian ambassadors, in 1515, accompanying Queen Katherine, in great state, to meet Henry VIII. at Shooter's Hill, near Greenwich; and, after music and a banquet, they proceeded homeward; certain pasteboard giants (Gog and Magog) being borne in the procession, and "Lincoln green" worn in honour of Robin Hood. Katherine also gathered "May-dew" in Greenwich Park.

16. *Paul's*. St. Paul's Cathedral. It is "Powles" in the folio, as often; but this is a mere phonographic irregularity, not a characteristic vulgarism like "Parish" above. "Paul" was universally pronounced *Pole* in S.'s time.

19. *Four foot*. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 2. 13: "four foot;" *W. T.* iv. 4. 347: "twelve foot and a half," etc. So "three pound of sugar" (*W. T.* iv. 3. 40), "a hundred pound in gold" (*M. W.* iv. 6. 5), etc. This use of the singular for the plural in familiar terms of weight and measure is common even now in vulgar speech.

22. *Sir Guy, nor Colbrand*. Sir Guy of Warwick was a famous hero of the old romances, and Colbrand was a Danish giant whom he subdued at Winchester. Cf. *K. John*, i. 1. 225: "Colbrand the giant, that same mighty man."

25. *Let me ne'er hope to see a chine again*, etc. This passage stands thus in the folio:—

<sup>1</sup> *Noise* sometimes meant chorus, symphony, music, or band of musicians. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 13: "See if thou canst find out Sneak's noise; Mistress Tearsheet would fain have some music." For the word as applied to musical sounds, see Spenser, *F. Q.* i. 12. 39: "During the which there was an heavenly noise;" Milton, *At a Solemn Music*: "that melodious noise;" *Hymn on Nativity*: "the stringed noise," etc. Coleridge has "a pleasant noise" in the *Ancient Mariner*.

“ Let me ne'er hope to see a Chine againe,  
And that I would not for a Cow, God saue her.”

The main difficulty has been the *God save her!* as referring to *cow*; but a writer in the *Literary Gazette* (Jan. 25, 1862) says that a phrase identical with that used by S. is in use to this day in the south of England. “ ‘Oh! I would not do that for a cow, save her tail!’ may still be heard in the mouths of the vulgar in Devonshire.” Staunton quotes Greene and Lodge's *Looking Glasse for London* (1598): “my blind mare, God bless her!” For *chine*, cf. 2 *Hen. VI.* iv. 10. 61: “chines of beef.”

32. *Moorfields.* The train-bands of the city were exercised in Moorfields, a suburb of London.

34. *Brazier.* A brass-founder, and a small portable furnace. “Both these senses are understood” (Johnson).

36. *Under the line.* Under the equator. Cf. *Temp.* iv. 1. 237. *Fire-drake* has several meanings: a fiery dragon (as in the Romance of Bevis of Hampton), a will-o'-the-wisp, or *ignis fatuus*, and a kind of firework.

39. *To blow us.* That is, to blow us up. *Blow up* occurs in *T. and C.* iv. 4. 56, *Hen. V.* iii. 2. 68, 96, etc.

41. *Pinked.* Worked in eyelet holes. On the passage, cf. *T. of S.* iv. 3. 63:—

“ *Haberdasher.* Here is the cap your worship did bespeak.

*Petruchio.* Why, this was moulded on a porringer;

\* \* \* \* \*

Away with it! come let me have a bigger.

*Katherine.* I'll have no bigger; this doth fit the time,  
And gentlewomen wear such caps as these.”

43. *The meteor.* The “fire-drake.”

44. *Clubs!* This was the rallying-cry of the London apprentices, who used their clubs to preserve the public peace; but sometimes, as here, to raise a disturbance. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 3. 84: “I'll call

for clubs, if you will not away." S. often puts home phrases into the mouths of foreign characters, and we find this one in *A. V. L.* v. 2. 44, *R. and J.* i. 1. 80, etc.

48. *To the broomstaff to me.* Pope read "with me;" but cf. "a quarrel to you" (*Much Ado*, ii. 1. 243), etc.

49. *Loose shot.* Random shooters. For *shot*, cf. *2 Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 295 and *1 Hen. VI.* i. 4. 53.

51. *Win the work.* Carry the fortification.

55. *The Tribulation of Tower-hill, or the limbs of Limehouse.* No other allusion to these places or assemblages has been discovered. It may be that these are the names of Puritan congregations, as some have supposed; or that *their dear brothers* refers to the obstreperous youths first named, and that the *audiences* were of the same sort. *Tribulation* was a common name among the Puritans.

57. *Limbo Patrum.* "In confinement. 'In limbo' continues to be a cant phrase, in the same sense, at this day" (Malone). The *Limbus Patrum* is properly "the purgatory of the Patriarchs," where they are supposed to be waiting for the resurrection. Cf. *C. of E.* iv. 2. 32: "he's in Tartar Limbo, worse than hell;" *T. A.* iii. 1. 149: "as far from help as Limbo is from bliss;" *A. W.* v. 3. 261: "of Satan, and of Limbo," etc.

58. *The running banquet.* The word *banquet* used to mean, not the full dinner or supper, but merely the *dessert*. Cf. Massinger, *Unnatural Combat*, iii. 1: —

"We'll *dine* in the great room; but let the music  
And *banquet* be prepared here."

So in Cavendish's *Life of Wolsey*: "where they did both sup and banquet." In this case, a whipping was to be the *dessert* of the rioters after their regular course of *Limbo*.

63. *Made a fine hand.* Done a good business (ironical). Cf. *Cor.* iv. 6. 117: "You have made fair hands."

71. *Lay ye all,* etc. According to Lord Campbell, *to lay by the*

*heels* was "the technical expression for committing to prison." Here it probably means "put you in the stocks," as Wright explains it.

74. *Baiting of bombards*. That is, tipping. For *bombard* (a large leather vessel for liquor), cf. *Temp.* ii. 2. 21 and *1 Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 497.

79. *A Marshalsea*. The Marshalsea was a well-known prison.

82. *Get up o' the rail*. Mason would read "off the rail;" but *of* was often used where we should use *from*. We still say "out of the house," etc. *Camblet*, or *camlet*, was a woolen cloth, originally made of camel's hair.

83. *I'll pick you*. I'll pitch you. The folio has "Ile pecke you." Cf. *Cor.* i. 1. 204: "as high As I could pick my lance."

SCENE V. — *The Palace*. At Greenwich, where, as we learn from Hall, this procession was made from the Church of the Grey Friars. *Standing bowls* = bowls elevated on feet or pedestals. According to Hall (whom S. follows here), "the Archbishop of Canterbury gave to the princess a standing cup of gold; the Duchess of Norfolk gave to her a standing cup of gold, fretted with pearl; the Marchioness of Dorset gave three gilt bowls, pounced, with a cover; and the Marchioness of Exeter gave three standing bowls, graven, all gilt, with a cover."

1. Garter's speech is from Holinshed almost *verbatim*. For *Garter*, see on iv. 1. 37 above.

12. *Gossips*. A *gossip*, in its first and etymological sense, as Trench (*Select Glossary*, etc.) remarks, "is a sponsor in baptism — one *sib* or akin in *God*, according to the doctrine of the mediæval Church, that sponsors contracted a spiritual affinity with one another, with the parents, and with the child itself. 'Gossips,' in this primary sense, would ordinarily be intimate and familiar with one another, . . . and thus the word was next applied to all familiars and intimates. At a later day it obtained the meaning which is now predominant in it, namely, the idle profitless talk, the *com-mérage* (which word has exactly the same history) that too often

finds place in the intercourse of such." Cf. *C. of E.* v. 1. 405 : "Go to a gossips' feast;" *W. T.* ii. 3. 41 : "needful conference About some gossips for your highness," etc.

23. *Saba*. The Queen of Sheba. See *I Kings*, x. 1. The word *Sheba* seems to have been unknown to English and even to Latin literature in the time of S. The Arab legends (which are mere legends, of course) call the queen Balkis. Peele and Marlowe speak of her as "Saba."

34. *Under his own vine*. Cf. *Micah*, iv. 1.

40. *The maiden phoenix*. So called because it did not give birth to offspring, but rose again from its own ashes. For allusions to it, see *Temp.* iii. 2. 23, *A. Y. L.* iv. 3. 17, *The Phoenix and the Turtle*, etc.

50. *Wherever the bright sun*, etc. See p. 11 above. On a picture of King James, which formerly belonged to Bacon, and is now in the possession of Lord Grimston, he is styled *imperii Atlantici conditor* (Malone).

59. *But she must die*, etc. The folio reads : —

"But she must dye,  
She must, the Saints must haue her; yet a Virgin,  
A most vnspotted Lilly shall she passe  
To th' ground, and all the Worlde shall mourne her."

Dyce thinks that Cranmer meant to express "regret at his foreknowledge that Elizabeth was to die *childless*, not that she was to die," and points thus : —

"but she must die,—  
She must, the saints must have her,— yet a virgin;  
A most unspotted lily," etc.

But, as White remarks, the archbishop simply means to say "that the Virgin Queen was too good to die."

65. *Did I get any thing*. That is, any thing worth reckoning in comparison with such a blessing. *Get* = beget; as often. *Happy* = of happy augury, promising. See on i. prol. 24.

70. *And your good brethren.* The folio has "And you good Brethren," which Theobald corrected, at the suggestion of Dr. Thirlby. The king would not call the aldermen his brethren.

75. *Has business.* That is, *he* has business. The folio reads "'Has," which was probably for "he has." The nominative is often omitted with *has, is, was,* etc. See on i. 3. 56 above.

---

### THE EPILOGUE

On the authorship of the Epilogue, see notes on the Prologue.

10. *Good women.* The rhyme would seem to require that *women* be accented on the last syllable, though the measure has to halt for it. Mr. Adee writes me : "The curious rhyme of *in* and *women* is one of Peele's most characteristic earmarks. For instance, he rhymes *brings* and *tidings*. But Peele died ten years too soon to have written this, unless it is an old unused Epilogue, tacked on to *Hen. VIII.* by a later hand."

11. *If they smile,* etc. Steevens remarks that we have the same thought in the Epilogues to *A. Y. L.* and 2 *Hen. IV.*



### THE TIME-ANALYSIS OF THE PLAY

THIS is summed up by Mr. P. A. Daniel (*Trans. of New Shaks. Soc.* 1877-1879, p. 345) as follows:—

“The time of this Play is seven days represented on the stage, with intervals, the length of which it is, perhaps, impossible to determine: see how dates are shuffled in the list below.

Day 1. Act I. sc. i.-iv.

*Interval.* [It should be short; for at the end of Act I. sc. ii. the King orders the *present* trial of Buckingham; but as in sc. iv. Henry first makes the acquaintance of Anne, the following scenes require it to be long.]

Day 2. Act II. sc. i.-iii.

Day 3. Act II. sc. iv.

Day 4. Act III. sc. i.

*Interval.*

Day 5. Act III. sc. ii.

*Interval.*

Day 6. Act IV. sc. i. and ii.

*Interval.*

Day 7. Act V. sc. i.-v.”

---

### HISTORIC DATES, IN THE ORDER OF THE PLAY

- 1520. June. Field of the Cloth of Gold.
- 1522. March. War declared with France.
- 1522. May-July. Visit of the Emperor to the English Court.
- 1521. April 16th. Buckingham brought to the Tower.
- 1527. Henry becomes acquainted with Anne Bullen.

1521. May. Arraignment of Buckingham. May 17th, his execution.
1527. August. Commencement of proceedings for the divorce.
1528. October. Cardinal Campeius arrives in London.
1532. September. Anne Bullen created Marchioness of Pembroke.
1529. May. Assembly of the Court at Blackfriars.
1529. } Cranmer abroad working for the divorce.
1533. } Return of Cardinal Campeius to Rome.
1533. January. Marriage of Henry with Anne Bullen.
1529. October. Wolsey deprived of the great seal.
1529. October 25th. Sir Thomas More chosen Lord Chancellor.
1533. March 30th. Cranmer consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury.
1533. May 23d. Nullity of the marriage with Katherine declared.
1530. November 29th. Death of Cardinal Wolsey.
1533. June 1st. Coronation of Anne.
1536. January 8th. Death of Queen Katherine.
1533. September 7th. Birth of Elizabeth.
1544. Cranmer called before the Council.
1533. September. Christening of Elizabeth.

---

#### LIST OF CHARACTERS IN THE PLAY

The numbers in parentheses indicate the lines the characters have in each scene.

*King*: i. 2(79), 4(19); ii. 2(32), 4(95); iii. 2(61); v. 1(85), 2(13), 3(50), 5(23). Whole no. 457.

*Wolsey*: i. 1(5), 2(42), 4(42); ii. 2(32), 4(48); iii. 1(40), 2(227). Whole no. 436.

*Campeius*: ii. 2(15), 4(15); iii. 1(23). Whole no. 53.

*Capucius*: iv. 2(11). Whole no. 11.

- Cranmer* : v. 1(19), 2(16), 3(43), 5(56). Whole no. 134.
- Norfolk* : i. 1(105), 2(9); ii. 2(39); iii. 2(54); v. 3(4). Whole no. 211.
- Buckingham* : i. 1(118); ii. 1(74). Whole no. 192.
- Suffolk* : ii. 2(17); iii. 2(63); v. 1(7), 3(6). Whole no. 93.
- Surrey* : iii. 2(79); v. 3(2). Whole no. 81.
- Chamberlain* : i. 3(34), 4(28); ii. 2(28), 3(22); iii. 2(19); v. 3(1), 4(18). Whole no. 150.
- Chancellor* : v. 3(32). Whole no. 32.
- Gardiner* : ii. 2(2); v. 1(42), 3(47). Whole no. 91.
- Lincoln* : ii. 4(8). Whole no. 8.
- Abergavenny* : i. 1(18). Whole no. 18.
- Sands* : i. 3(21), 4(27). Whole no. 48.
- Guildford* : i. 4(9). Whole no. 9.
- Lovell* : i. 3(27), 4(4); ii. 1(6); v. 1(31). Whole no. 68.
- Denny* : v. 1(4). Whole no. 4.
- Vaux* : ii. 1(4). Whole no. 4.
- 1st Secretary* : i. 1(2). Whole no. 2.
- Brandon* : i. 1(14). Whole no. 14.
- Cromwell* : iii. 2(29); v. 3(20). Whole no. 49.
- Griffith* : ii. 4(1); iv. 2(58). Whole no. 59.
- Butts* : v. 2(9). Whole no. 9.
- Surveyor* : i. 2(61). Whole no. 61.
- 1st Gentleman* : ii. 1(67); iii. 1(3); iv. 1(41); v. 1(1). Whole no. 112.
- 2d Gentleman* : ii. 1(44); iv. 1(44). Whole no. 88.
- 3d Gentleman* : iv. 1(57). Whole no. 57.
- Sergeant* : i. 1(5). Whole no. 5.
- Servant* : i. 4(4). Whole no. 4.
- Scribe* : ii. 4(4). Whole no. 4.
- Crier* : ii. 4(3). Whole no. 3.
- Messenger* : iv. 2(4). Whole no. 4.
- Keeper* : v. 2(3), 3(4). Whole no. 7.
- Porter* : v. 4(36). Whole no. 36.

*Man* : v. 4(41). Whole no. 41.

*Garter* : v. 5(4). Whole no. 4.

*Boy* : v. 1(1). Whole no. 1.

*Queen Katherine* : i. 2(53); ii. 4(86); iii. 1(121); iv. 2(114).

Whole no. 374.

*Anne Bullen* : i. 4(4); ii. 3(54). Whole no. 58.

*Patience* : iii. 1(12); iv. 2(6). Whole no. 18.

*Old Lady* : ii. 3(51); v. 1(17). Whole no. 68.

"*Within*" : v. 4(3). Whole no. 3.

"*All*" : i. 2(1); v. 3(1). Whole no. 2.

"*Prologue*" : (32).

"*Epilogue*" : (14).

In the above enumeration, parts of lines are counted as whole lines, making the total in the play greater than it is. The actual number of lines in each scene is as follows: Prol. 32; i. 1(226), 2(214), 3(67), 4(108); ii. 1(169), 2(144), 3(107), 4(241); iii. 1(184), 2(460); iv. 1(117), 2(173); v. 1(177), 2(35), 3(182), 4(94), 5(77); epil. 14. Whole number in the play, 2821.

# INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED

- Abergany, 189  
 abhor (= *detestor*), 213  
 able, 209  
 abode (= *bode*), 186  
 advertise (accent), 215  
 advised (= *considerate*), 187  
 afflictions (*quadrisyllable*), 221  
 Alençon, Duchess of, 223  
 all the whole, 182  
 allay, 206  
 allegiant, 225  
 allowed (= *approved*), 191  
 almost (transposed), 223  
 Amphill, 235  
 Andren, 182  
 angels (*play upon?*), 221  
 apostle spoons, 252  
 appliance, 187  
 Arde, 182  
 as (= *as if*), 182, 219  
 as (omitted), 201  
 Asher (= *Esher*), 228  
 aspect (accent), 231  
 at this present, 249  
 attach (= *arrest*), 189, 194  
 attainer, 189  
 avaut, 209  
 avoid, 245  
  
 baiting of bombards, 256  
 banquet, 255  
 be what they will, 249  
 been (omitted), 226  
 beholding (= *beholden*), 201, 235, 251  
 below the moon, 224  
 beneficial (= *beneficent*), 184  
 beshrew, 210  
 Bevis, 183  
 bevy, 201  
 blistered (= *puffed*), 196  
 blow (= *blow up*), 254  
  
 Bohun, 205  
 boldened, 191  
 book (= *learning*), 186  
 bore (= *undermine*), 187  
 both (transposed), 250  
 bowls, standing, 256  
 brake (= *thicket*), 191  
 brazier, 254  
 break with, 244  
 Buckingham, Duke of, 181  
 budded (*play upon?*), 186  
 butcher's cur, 186  
 Butts, Doctor, 247  
 buzzing, 206  
 by day and night, 194  
 by this light, 247  
  
 camblet, 256  
 Campeius, 207  
 can, 243  
 capable of our flesh, 248  
 Capucius, 242  
 carry (= *manage*), 186, 192  
 Cawood Castle, 239  
 censure, 183, 220  
 certes, 184  
 chafed (= *angry*), 187  
 chambers (= *guns*), 13, 201  
 Charles the emperor, 188  
 Charter-house, 189  
 Chartreux, 189  
 chattels, 231  
 cherubin, 183  
 cheveril, 210  
 chiding, 227  
 chine, 254  
 choice (= *chosen*), 193  
 Cinque-ports, 237  
 clerks (= *clergy*), 207  
 clinquant, 182  
 Clotharius, 195  
 clubs, 254  
 coast (*verb*), 222  
  
 Colbrand, 253  
 collars of SS, 237  
 colour (= *pretext*), 188  
 colt's tooth, 196  
 commend (= *deliver*), 244  
 commission (*quadrisyllable*), 212  
 compell'd (accent), 210  
 complete (accent), 192, 222  
 conceit, 210  
 conceive, 191  
 condition (= *character*), 190  
 confederacy, 190  
 confessor (accent), 189  
 considerings, 216  
 consistory, 214  
 convent (= *summon*), 244  
 cope (= *encounter*), 191  
 corrupt (accent), 246  
 count-cardinal, 188  
 covent (= *convent*), 240  
 Cromwell, Thomas, 238  
 cry you mercy, 250  
 cum privilegio, 196  
  
 danger (*personified*), 190  
 dare (*larks*), 229  
 deliver (= *relate*), 193, 211  
 demure, 194  
 Denny, Sir Anthony, 245  
 derive, 213  
 device, 188  
 digest, 222  
 discerner, 183  
 discover (= *betray*), 250  
 Dunstable, 235  
  
 earthy cold, 242  
 Ego et rex meus, 230  
 element, 184  
 emballing, 210  
 envy (= *malice*), 205, 207, 219

equal (adverb), 187  
 equal (= impartial), 208  
 estate (= state), 207, 245  
 even (= consistent), 219  
 evils (= *foricæ*), 204  
 exceeding (adverb), 242  
 exclamation (= outcry),  
 191  
 exhalation, 227

fail (= die), 194  
 fail (noun), 193, 216  
 faint (= make faint), 211  
 fair conceit, 210  
 father (= father-in-law),  
 204  
 fierce (= extreme), 184  
 file (= list), 184  
 file (verb), 225  
 fire-drake, 254  
 first good company, 201  
 fool and feather, 195  
 foot (= feet), 253  
 for (= as regards), 201  
 for (omitted), 204  
 force (= hesitate), 240  
 force (= urge), 222  
 fore, 214  
 foresaid, 188  
 forge, 194  
 forsake (= die), 205  
 forty (indefinite), 228  
 forty pence, 211  
 foul'st, 213  
 free (adverb), 204  
 from (= of), 229  
 front (verb), 190

gaping (= shouting), 252  
 Gardiner, Stephen, 208,  
 238  
 Garter, 237  
 gave their free voices,  
 207  
 get (= beget), 257  
 give way to, 222  
 glistening, 209  
 gone beyond, 233  
 good time, 244  
 gossip, 256  
 government (= self-con-  
 trol), 215  
 Gregory de Cassalis, 230  
 guarded (= trimmed), 181  
 Guy, Sir, 253  
 Guynes, 182

halidom, 245  
 happily (= haply), 238  
 happily (= luckily), 245  
 happy (= favourable), 181  
 happy (= promising), 257  
 hard (dissyllable), 224  
 hard-ruled, 223  
 has (= he has), 258  
 have-at-him, 207, 250  
 having (= possession),  
 209  
 hedge (verb), 222  
 Henton, Nicholas, 193  
 hire (dissyllable), 210  
 hitting a grosser quality,  
 191  
 hold (= hold good), 206  
 Hopkins, Nicholas, 189  
 hours (dissyllable), 243  
 hull (verb), 216  
 husband (= manager),  
 225

I (omitted), 210, 213  
 in a little, 203  
 in his opinions, 223  
 in open, 232  
 in proof, 188  
 incense (= inform), 244  
 indifferent (= impartial),  
 213  
 indurance, 245  
 innocent from, 229  
 innumerable (substance),  
 230  
 instant (= present, pass-  
 ing), 189  
 is (= are), 208  
 is run in your displeasure,  
 191  
 issues (= sons), 229  
 it's, 182

jaded by a piece of scarlet,  
 229  
 justify (= prove), 190

keech, 184  
 Kimbolton, 236  
 knock it, 202

large commission, 230  
 lay by, 219  
 lay by the heels, 255  
 lay upon my credit, 229  
 learn'd (= learned), 192

learnedly, 203  
 leave (= cease), 242  
 Leicester Abbey, 239  
 leisure, 225  
 letters patents, 228  
 level (= aim), 189  
 lie (= reside), 236  
 like (impersonal), 186  
 Limbo, 255  
 Limbs of Limehouse, 255  
 line (= equator), 254  
 long (= belong), 190, 210  
 loose, 205  
 lop (noun), 191  
 lose me, 204

maidenhead, 210  
 main assent, 236  
 make my challenge, 213  
 make my play, 201  
 manage (noun), 249  
 Marshalsea, 256  
 May-day, 252  
 mazed, 216  
 me (reflexive), 222  
 mean (= means), 251  
 measure (= dance), 202  
 memorize, 222  
 mere (= absolute), 230,  
 238  
 mincing, 210  
 mind (= memory), 225  
 model (= image), 243  
 modesty (= moderation),  
 242  
 moe, 211, 222  
 Montacute, Lord, 189  
 Moorfields, 255  
 more stronger, 187  
 motley, 181  
 mount (= raise), 187, 194  
 mud in Egypt, 211  
 mumchance, 199  
 music (= musicians), 238,  
 242  
 my mind gave me, 250  
 mysteries, 195

naughty (= wicked), 246  
 never so (= ever so), 195  
 news (number), 206  
 noise (= music), 253  
 Norfolk, Duke of, 181,  
 227  
 not ever (= not always),  
 246

- not (transposed), 185, 207  
 note (= notice), 184, 210  
 nothing (adverb), 246
- objections, 229  
 of (= from), 256  
 of (omitted), 193  
 of (= on), 228  
 omit (= neglect), 222  
 once (= sometimes), 191  
 one the wisest, 213  
 on't, 211  
 open (= exposed), 206  
 opinion (= reputation), 181  
 Orleans, Duke of, 215  
 Orpheus, 219  
 other (= anything else), 196
- pace (verb), 249  
 pain (= pains), 223  
 paned, 197  
 panging, 209  
 paper (verb), 185  
 paragon (verb), 217  
 pared my havings, 225  
 Parish Garden, 252  
 part (= depart), 221, 238  
 part (= share), 219, 248  
 passages (= approaches), 215  
 Paul's (pronunciation), 253  
 Pepin, 195  
 period (= end), 194  
 perked up, 209  
 pernicious, 204  
 phoenix, 257  
 pick (= pitch), 256  
 pillars (of a cardinal), 211, 232  
 pinked, 254  
 pitch (= height), 206  
 place (= rank), 208  
 plain-song, 196  
 play the woman, 234  
 points of ignorance, 195  
 powers, 214  
 please you, 186, 190  
 practice (= artifice), 188, 246  
 præmunire, 230  
 prayers (dissyllable), 204  
 prefer (= promote), 238  
 presence (= presence-chamber), 219
- presence (= royal presence), 241  
 present, at this, 249  
 presently, 228  
 prime (= first), 225  
 primer (= more urgent), 191  
 primero, 243  
 primest, 217  
 proper (ironical), 186  
 putter-on, 190
- quarrel (= quarreller), 209  
 queen it, 210
- range with humble livers, 209  
 rank, 194  
 rankness, 238  
 rate, 224  
 reek (of sighs), 216  
 refuse (= *recuso*), 213  
 reputed for, 213  
 returned in his opinions, 223  
 Rochford, Viscount, 201  
 round in the ear, 199  
 royal (= loyal), 235  
 rub (in bowling), 205
- Saba, 257  
 sad, high, and working, 180  
 salute my blood, 211  
 saw (= saw each other), 182  
 scarlet (piece of), 229  
 sea (pronunciation), 219  
 self-mettle, 187  
 sennet, 211  
 separation (metre), 206  
 set on, 217  
 shall (= should), 192  
 sharp'st, 213  
 shilling (at theatre), 181  
 shot (= shooters), 255  
 shrewd (= evil), 252  
 sick (= ill-disposed), 191  
 sign (= show), 214  
 silenced, 186  
 single heart, 249  
 Sir Guy, 253  
 so (= if), 186  
 so (= in so far as), 225  
 something (adverb), 188
- sometimes (= formerly), 215  
 sooth (= truth), 210  
 sound (= proclaim), 247  
 spake (participle), 215  
 speak (= speak of), 221, 240, 245  
 speak (= vouch for), 215  
 spinster, 190  
 spleen (= malice), 194, 214  
 spoons, apostle, 252  
 springhalt, 195  
 SS, collars of, 237  
 stand on, 246  
 stand to, 214  
 standing bowls, 256  
 state (= canopy), 200  
 state (= estate), 207  
 state (= throne), 190  
 stick them in our will, 191  
 still (= ever), 208  
 stir against, 249  
 stomach (= pride), 240  
 stranger (= alien), 209  
 strove (= striven), 213  
 sufferance (= suffering), 209, 245  
 Suffolk, Duke of, 206  
 suggest (= tempt), 187  
 suggestion, 240  
 superstitious, 221  
 surveyor (accent), 189
- take peace with, 205  
 tell (= count), 190  
 temperance (= patience), 187  
 tendance, 225  
 tender (= value), 214  
 tennis, 195  
 that (omitted), 219  
 that (= so that), 183  
 this many, 231  
 threepence bowed, 210  
 throughly, 245  
 to (= against), 223  
 to (omitted and inserted), 212  
 to (= with), 255  
 tomb (of tears), 232  
 top-proud, 187  
 touch (= hint), 243  
 touch (= injury), 215  
 trace (= follow), 222  
 trade, 244

- trembling, 191  
 Tribulation of Tower Hill, 255  
 trip, 242  
 trow, 188  
 true condition, 190  
 types (= marks), 196  
 understand (play upon), 196  
 undertakes (= takes the charge of), 205  
 unhappily, 201  
 impartial, 208  
 unsay, 247  
 unwitting, 224  
 unwittingly, 224  
 upon our fall, 193  
 Upper Germany, 249  
 use (= interest), 233  
 vail (= abate), 240  
 Vaux, Sir Nicholas, 205  
 visitation (= visit), 188, 247  
 visnomy, 197  
 vizard, 242  
 voice (= talk), 234, 250, 252  
 vouch (noun), 187  
 ween, 246  
 weigh (= value), 220, 246  
 wench, 219  
 what (= who), 193  
 Whitehall, 196  
 who (omitted), 223, 238  
 whoever (= whomsoever), 204  
 will (= would), 192  
 win the work, 255  
 wit (noun), 220  
 wit (verb), 224  
 with (= by), 239  
 withal, 224  
 without all doubt, 238  
 witness, 246  
 women (accent), 258  
 worship, 183  
 wot, 224  
 wrought (= manœuvred), 229  
 y'are, 201  
 yet (transposed), 216  
 York-place, 196  
 young (= recent), 222



# COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC

---

---

- [www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)  
**Buehler's Practical Exercises in English** . . . \$0.50  
By Huber Gray Buehler, Master in English, Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn.
- Butler's School English** . . . \$0.75  
By George P. Butler, formerly English Master, Lawrenceville (N. J.) School.
- Hill's Beginnings of Rhetoric and Composition** \$1.25  
**Foundations of Rhetoric** . . . 1.00  
**Principles of Rhetoric** . . . 1.20  
By Adams Sherman Hill, Boylston Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory, Harvard University.
- Hill's Elements of Rhetoric and Composition** . \$1.00  
By David J. Hill, LL.D., U. S. Minister to Switzerland, formerly President of the University of Rochester.
- Maxwell and Johnston's School Composition** . \$0.50  
By Wm. H. Maxwell, M.A., Ph.D., LL.D., City Superintendent of Schools, New York City, and Emma L. Johnston, A.B., Principal of Public School No. 140, Brooklyn.
- Maxwell and Smith's Writing in English** . . . \$0.75  
By William H. Maxwell, M.A., Ph.D., LL.D., City Superintendent of Schools, New York City, and George J. Smith, M.A., Ph.D., Member of the Board of Examiners, New York City.
- Quackenbos's Practical Rhetoric** . . . \$1.00  
By John Duncan Quackenbos, A.M., M.D., Professor Emeritus of Rhetoric, Columbia College.
- Waddy's Elements of Composition and Rhetoric** \$1.00  
By Virginia Waddy, Richmond (Va.) High School.
- 

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

# American Literature

By MILDRED CABELL WATKINS

Flexible cloth, 18mo, 224 pages . . . Price 35 cents

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

The eminently practical character of this work will at once commend it to all who are interested in forming and guiding the literary tastes of the young, and especially to teachers who have long felt the need of a satisfactory text-book in American literature which will give pupils a just appreciation of its character and worth as compared with the literature of other countries. In this convenient volume the story of American literature is told to young Americans in a manner which is at once brief, simple, graceful, and, at the same time, impressive and intelligible. The marked features and characteristics of this work may be stated as follows:

Due prominence is given to the works of the real makers of our American literature.

All the leading authors are grouped in systematic order and classes.

A brief summary is appended to each chapter to aid the memory in fixing the salient facts of the narrative.

Numerous select extracts from our greatest writers are given in their proper connection.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

(S. 92)

# ROLFE'S ENGLISH CLASSICS

Designed for Use in High Schools and  
Other Secondary Schools

Edited by WILLIAM J. ROLFE, Litt. D.

Formerly Head Master, High School, Cambridge, Mass.

Uniform Flexible Cloth, 12mo. Illustrated. Each, 56 Cents

---

---

## Browning's Select Poems

Twenty Poems (including "Pippa Passes"), with Introduction, Life of Browning, Chronological Table of His Works, List of Books useful in studying them, Critical Comments, and Notes.

## Browning's Select Dramas

Containing "A Blot in the 'Scutcheon," "Colombe's Birthday," and "A Soul's Tragedy"—with Introduction, Critical Comments, and Notes.

## Goldsmith's Select Poems

"The Traveller," "The Deserted Village," and "Retaliation," with Life of Goldsmith, Recollections and Criticisms by Thackeray, Coleman the Younger, Campbell, Forster, and Irving, and Notes.

## Gray's Select Poems

The "Elegy," "The Bard," "The Progress of Poesy," and other Poems, with Life of Gray, William Howitt's Description of Stoke-Pogis, and historical, critical, and explanatory Notes.

## Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome

With the Author's Preface and Introductions, Criticisms by John Stuart Mill, Henry Morley, "Christopher North," and others, historical and explanatory Notes, and copious Illustrations.

## Milton's Minor Poems

Containing all of Milton's Minor Poems except the Translations, with biographical and critical Introductions, and historical and explanatory Notes.

## Wordsworth's Select Poems

Seventy-one Poems, with Life, Criticisms from Matthew Arnold, R. H. Hutton, Principal Shairp, J. R. Lowell, and Papers of the Wordsworth Society, and very full Notes. Illustrated by Abbey, Parsons, and other eminent artists.

Copies will be sent, prepaid, on receipt of the price.

---

---

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

# Webster's School Dictionaries

REVISED EDITIONS

**WEBSTER'S SCHOOL DICTIONARIES** in their revised form constitute a progressive series, carefully graded and especially adapted for Primary Schools, Common Schools, High Schools, Academies, and private students. These Dictionaries have all been thoroughly revised, entirely reset, and made to conform in all essential respects to Webster's International Dictionary.

**WEBSTER'S PRIMARY SCHOOL DICTIONARY**, \$0.48

Containing over 20,000 words and meanings, with over 400 illustrations.

**WEBSTER'S COMMON SCHOOL DICTIONARY**, \$0.72

Containing over 25,000 words and meanings, with over 500 illustrations.

**WEBSTER'S HIGH SCHOOL DICTIONARY** . \$0.9

Containing about 37,000 words and definitions, with over 800 illustrations.

**WEBSTER'S ACADEMIC DICTIONARY**

Cloth, \$1.50; Indexed . \$1

Half Calf, \$2.75; Indexed, 3.

Abridged directly from the International Dictionary, and giving the orthography, pronunciations, definitions, and synonyms of the large vocabulary of words in common use, with over 800 illustrations.

## SPECIAL EDITIONS

**Webster's Countinghouse Dictionary.** Sheep,

Indexed . . . . . \$2.40

**Webster's Condensed Dictionary**

Cloth, \$1.44; Indexed . 1.75

The Same . . . Half Calf, \$2.75; Indexed, 3.00

**Webster's Handy Dictionary** . . . . . .15

**Webster's Pocket Dictionary.** Cloth . . . . .57

The Same. Roan Flexible . . . . .69

The Same. Roan Tucks . . . . .78

The Same. Morocco, Indexed . . . . .90

**Webster's Practical Dictionary** . . . . .80

*Copies sent, prepaid, on receipt of price.*

**AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY**

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

24  
1:

11.  
U

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.  
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide  
Treatment Date: Feb. 2009

**Preservation Technologies**

A WORLD LEADER IN COLLECTIONS PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive  
Cranberry Township, PA 16066  
(724) 779-2111

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 094 990 5

[www.libtool.com.cn](http://www.libtool.com.cn)

